

12,507

S

A

JOHANNIS DE FORDUN
SCOTICHRONICI
VOLUMEN QUINTUM,
APPENDICEM CONTINENS.



J



B  L



APPENDIX

AD

JOHANNIS DE FORDUN

SCOTICHRONICON.

Num. I. Vide Præf. §. I.

DOCTOR Gale was interr'd
at the East end of the Cathed-
ral Church at York, and o-
ver him is laid a black Mar-
ble, with the following Epi-
taph:

Æ. M. S.

Thomæ Gale, S. T. P. Decani Ebor.

Viri, si quis alius,

Ob multifariam eruditionem,

Apud suos, exterosque Celeberrimi.

Quale nomen, et sui desiderium

Posteris reliquit,

Llllllll 2

Apud

Appendix ad
 Apud Cantabrigienſes,
 Collegium SS. Trinitatis et
 Græcæ Linguæ Profeſſoris Regii Cathedra :
 Apud Londinates,
 Viri Literatiſſimi in Rempublicam
 Et Patriæ commodum
 Ex gymnaſio Paulino emiſſi :
 Apud Eboracenſes,
 Hujus Res Eccleſiæ
 Heu vix quinquennio !
 At dum per mortem licuit,
 Sedulo et fideliter adminiſtrata :
 Et ubicunque agebat, donata luce
 Veneranda Linguæ Græcæ
 Et Hiſtoriæ Anglicanæ
 Monumenta,
 Marmore Loquaciora,
 Perenniora
 Teſtantur.

Ob. Apr. viii. A.S.H. MDCCII. Ætat. ſuæ LXVIII.

Num.

Out o
 bran
 moſt
 &c.
 of a
 Un
 8°.



enqui
 tainly
 could
 ſome
 3 affir
 Biſho
 ſurely
 'twas
 him I
 Culde
 feſs'd

i. Si
 Hitt. L.

Num. II. Vide Præf. §. 3.

Out of Bilhop Nicolson's Scottisli *Historical Library*: containing a *short View and Character of most of the Writers, Records, Registers, Law-books, &c. which may be serviceable to the Undertakers of a General History of Scotland, down to the Union of the two Kingdoms in K. James the VI.* 8^o. pag. 83.



IT'S much, that *Job. de Fordun* should be reckon'd the ^{*J. de Fordun.*} *most ancient* of the *Scotch Historians*, and that there should be Copies of his Book in most of their Monasteries, and yet no body should have so far enquir'd out the Author's Condition, as certainly to tell us what he was. For ^{*Dempster* p. 84.} *Dempster* could make no more of that matter, than that some thought, that he was a Monk. *Vossius* affirms roundly, that he was so; and if the Bishop of St. *Asaph* did the like, it could not surely deserve so severe a Reflection, as to say 'twas done *meerly for his own Conveniency, to shew him Interested for the Independency of Monks and Culdees from the Bishops.* I think it may be confess'd, that the learned Prelate had not seen

1. Sir G. M. Jus Regium, p. 28. 2. Hist Eccles. lib. 6. 3. De Hist. Lat. lib. 2. cap. 56. 4. Def. of Royal Line, p. 34.

Fordun's History, when he publish'd his *Historical Account*, looking upon it as a Book no more worth the *consulting*, than ¹ *printing*; for all that he quotes from it appears to have been had, at Second Hand, from Arch-bishop *Usher* and Mr. *Selden*. But we have since learn'd, that this History was much enlarg'd by one, who wrote a Preface to the whole; and has therein ² as- sur'd us, that his Master *Fordun* was a Priest. A late Writer calls him a ³ *mean Priest*; and would have it believ'd, that, as such, he could not have *Veremund* and the other Warrants that were necessary for the filling up the History of the *Scottish* Kings between the two *Fergus's*.

P. 85. *Camden* ⁴ says he was born at *Fordon* in the County of *Mirnes*, famous for the Reliques of *S. Palladius*: whose ⁵ Church is there, to this day, corruptly call'd *Pady-Kirk*. That he had some sort of Relation, or other, to this place, is probable enough from the Account he gives of himself, in the following Verses, prefix'd to his History:

Incipies Opus Hoc Adonai Nomine Nostri.

Exceptum Scriptis Dirigat Emanuel.

Fantes Ornate Rudent, Dum Verbula Nectant.

Compileris Nomen superis Elementis

1. *Histor. Acc.* p. 134. 2. *Orig. Brit.* p. 249. 3. *Antiq. of Royal Line* farther assert. p. 101, 102. 4. *Britann. N. E.* p. 94. [l. 940.] 5. *Vid. H. Boëth.* in *Descrip. R. Scot. & RR. Spotsw.* Church-Hist. p. 7.

3
Conj
Atq
Wher
three
F O R
John a
vonshi
manif
trary,
could
Fordh
and a
Cano
bam i
bably
Chro
best,
no R
3 Prin
pter
Gale's
was c
Publi
Cotton
more
of M
the f
Joan
1. M
774.

Job. de Fordun Scotichronicon.

1375

*Construe, quem Lector precor ora scandere cælum,
Atque Pater-Noster offer amore Dei. Amen.*

Where the Initial Letters of the Words in the three first Verses make JOHANNES DE FORDUN. What *Pits* and others speak of *John de Fordham*, and the Abbot of *Ford* in *Devonshire*, is nothing to our purpose; since 'tis manifest, whatever they may dream to the Contrary, that the Author of the *Scoto-Chronicon* could not be so old. We read of one *John Fordham*, Prior of *Worcester*, in the year 1423. and another ² of both the Names, who was ^{p. 86.} Canon of *York* and Consecrated Bishop of *Durham* in 1381. Either of these might more probably be pitch'd upon for the Author of this Chronicle. But he, who knew his own name best, has (we see) spell'd it otherwise, and left no Room for such wild Conjectures. The ³ Printed History ends with the Eleventh Chapter of the Fifth Book, this being all that Dr. *Gale's* Manuscript (the same which *H. Boethius* was once Master of) afforded; and the worthy Publisher assures us, that the two Copies, in the *Cottonian* and *Bennet* Libraries, are later and more Imperfect than his. In some MS. Papers of Mr. *David Buchanan*, which I have seen, there's the following Account of this famous Historian: *Joannes de Fordoun scripsit Scotichronicon, quin-*

1. Monast. Anglic. Tom. I. p. 158. 2. Angl. Sacr. Vol. I. p. 774. 3. Fol. inter Script. xv. à D. Tho. Gale edit. Oxon. 1691.

que

que libris comprehensum, à primordio Rerum usque ad mortem S. Davidis, id est, ad annum 1153. inclusivè. Here, I guess, the Writer of this Note rely'd too much on his Memory, making the Fifth Book to end in the beginning of *Malcolm* the Fourth's Reign; whereas it ought to be *Malcolm* the Third's, and the Year 1057. for 1153. Thus the Printed Book rightly states the Case. In these five Books, being to fetch the Original of his Nation as far as *Greece* and *Egypt*, he thought it convenient to begin with a general Description and Division of the whole World; which being dispatch'd in seven short Chapters of his first Book, he begins the *Scotch* Story at *Geythelos*: who was Son of a *Grecian* King banish'd by his Father into *Egypt*, where he had the good Fortune to marry *Scota*, the only Daughter of that very *Pharaoh* who perish'd in the Red Sea. As *Moses* led the *Israelites* Eastward, *Geythelos* and his Queen carry'd their Colonies Westward; and, having spent Forty Years in the Deserts of *Africk*, as he did in those of *Asia*, they were at last brought to the Paradise of *Spain*. Here they were continually alarm'd and slaughter'd by the Natives; so that *Geythelos*, having discover'd a fair Island to the Northward, resolv'd to transplant his People once more. He liv'd not to accompany them; but his Son *Hyber* carry'd them thither, and call'd the Land *Scotia* in Compliment to his Mother,

ther, tho' some would needs have it nam'd (after himself) *Hybernia*. For this prime piece of their Story he quotes some old Legends of the Saints of that Kingdom; which look indeed like very proper Authorities. Afterwards, he follows *Bede, Isidore, Malmesbury, Jeoffrey of Monmouth*, &c. in the Description he gives of *Britain* and *Albany*, in his Second Book: Wherein 'tis observable, that (contrary to *Buchanan's* Opinion) he allows the *Picts-Wall*, as we call it, to have been built by *Severus*. He begins the Third with the Reign of *Fergus* the Second; and thence continues the Succession with better Confidence than he has done in the foregoing Reigns, wherein he is vastly outdone by *Boëthius* and later Historians. There are several Manuscript Copies of this History, wherein 'tis continu'd to a great length; but the Enlargements are made by several hands. There's a Noble Copy (in Vellum) in the College-Library at *Edinburgh*; which was given (as is noted in the beginning of the Book) by Mr. *Colvill*, late Principal of the College. In the end of it there are a few Monkish Verses in Commendation of the Work; whereof these are two:

Quinque Libros Fordon, undecim Auctor arabat.

Sic tibi clarescit, sunt sedecim numero.

The Word *Arabat* here, being a little hastily mistaken, gave occasion to a ' great Man to af-

1. Sir Geo. Mack. Def. of Royal Line, p. 34, 35.

firm, that there was one ' *Arelat* who continu'd *Fordon's* History; whereas this Writer gives

1. My learned Friend Mr. *Ruddiman*, the very worthy Keeper of the Advocates Library at *Edinburgh*, lately examined this MS. in the College Library, and from him (by the means of another learned Friend, Dr. *Robert Gray*) I receiv'd several particulars, among which this is one: "I made it my business throughout "the whole, carefully to discover who he was that interpolated "the former, and continued the latter part of it, but could not "find his Name in the whole Work, neither *Bowmaker*, nor *Russel*, nor *Macculloch*. I enquired of the Library Keeper, upon "what Authority it was said, in the Front of the Book, that the "Continuation, or last eleven Books were done by one *Macculloch*. "He told me, that his Father, who was Library Keeper before "him many Years, had writ what is in the Front of the Book, "and that by a Mistake (as you have it in Bp. *Nicolson's* Scott. "Hist. Libr. p. 88.) he had set down one *Arelat* for the Continuator: but that he himself [the present Keeper, Mr. *Robert Henderson*] had erased the word *Arelat*, and substituted *Macculloch* in it's place, by the Advice and Direction of Mr. *Dunlop*, "late Primar of the University of *Glasgow*, a Gentleman of good "Parts, and much conversant in the History and Antiquities of "Scotland. But, in my humble opinion, they were both too "hasty. For tho' this *Macculloch* (as Bp. *Nicolson*, from *David Buchanan's* MSS. Notes, informs us, p. 90) wrote, and perhaps "continued, or interpolated the History of *Fordon* at St. *Andrew's*; "it is a bad inference to assert, that he therefore wrote the Copy "in the College of *Edinburgh*. Adde to this, that this *Macculloch* "lived after the Year 1450. according to *Buchanan*, and in the Year "1482. according to *Dempster*, whereas (as Bp. *Nicolson* observes, "p. 89.) the other was a writing in the Year 1440. In the Copy "at St. *Andrew's* he names himself frequently (says *D. Buchanan*;) "in the other never, that I know of. To the one is added somewhat by way of Supplement concerning K. *James II. & III.* the "other ends with the Death of K. *James I.* and I remember to "have seen, towards the end of it, K. *James II.* called *adolescens*, "when he wrote it." H.

only

only the following Account of himself, and his Performance: *Ad satisfaciendum importunis, Generosæ probitatis Militis, Domini David Stuart de Rossiffe, petitionibus acquievi. Viz. ad conscribendum sequens inclytum opus Historicum, per Venerabilem Oratorem, Dominum Joannem Fordun Presbyterum, nuper & egregiè inchoatum, in quinque Libris luculenter & distinctè Chronographatum, & non solum, ut promisi, ad conscribendum, verum etiam usque ad moderna tempora continuandum; potissimè cum post completum Librum quintum suum multa reliquit in scriptis, nondum tamen usquequaque distincta. Sempérque Curiosus Indagator Opus continuare facilius poterit ad præmissa. Sibi igitur post Deum imputabitur laus Operis.* When it was, that this Copyer and Continuer obliged his Patron and Posterity in this Matter, may be probably gather'd from a Remark in the end of the eighth Chapter of the first Book: *Ad præsentem diem hujus Scripturæ, qui est VII. dies Novembris anni Domini M.CCCC.XL.* These cannot be the words of *Fordun*; who (as it appears by the History it self) was ¹ contemporary with *Walter Wardelaw*, B. of *Glasgow*, and must have liv'd about the middle of the Fourteenth Century. They are therefore to be reckon'd amongst the many Interpolations of the Scribe; which have usually the word *Scriptor* to distinguish them from the Original Text, which is mark'd with

P. 89.

P. 90.

1. Ita Codd. MSS. lib. 5. cap. 59.

M m m m m m m m 2

Au-

tinu'd
gives

y Keeper
this MS.
another
rticulars,
oughout
rpolated
ould not
nor Rus-
er, upon
that the
Macculloch.
r before
ne Book,
s Scott.
e Conti-
Mr. Robert
ed Mac-
Dunlop,
of good
uities of
oth too
n David
perhaps
Andrew's;
he Copy
Macculloch
the Year
observes,
he Copy
uchanan;)
ed some-
III. the
mber to
adolefcens,

only

Auctor. A Transcript of this there is in the Library at *Glasgow*. The Copy at *St. Andrew's* is in Royal Paper; and in a more modern (tho' less legible) Hand than that at *Edinburgh*. It's likewise in sixteen Books; and this is the Account which a ¹ Learned Critick has left us of it's Continuer and Copyer; *Monachus Sconensis Chronicon prædictum* [J. Fordoni] *de novo multò luculentius contexuit; multis præpositis, interjectis & additis, quæ apud alios scripta fuere, vel de novo de suo penu, & totum opus ita compositum dividit in sexdecem Libros, & finit opus in morte Jacobi primi. Quædam Auctarii vice addit de Jacobo secundo & Jacobo tertio. Sub hoc floruit; id est, in posteriori semisse decimi quinti post Christum natum sæculi. Qui id scripsit vocatus est Magnus Maccullo, ut testatur ipse sæpius.* This *Macculloch* (as others call him) liv'd in the Year 1482. as we are told by ² *Dempster*; who yet was so little acquainted with him, that he makes his History, *Fordon's*, and *Scoto-Chronicon* three several Works. There are several other Copies of this History, of somewhat less Note than these: As, 1. One in the hand of the Right Honourable the L^d. Viscount *Tarbet*, a Judicious Preserver of the Antiquities of his Countrey. Were not the Character of this a little too Modern, I should take it to be the very Book, that was continu'd by ³ *Walter*

1. *D. Buchanan*, in *Notis MSS.* 2. *Apparat. ad Hist. Scot. lib. I. cap. 2.* 3. *Def. of Royal Line, p. 34, 35.*

Bowmaker Abbot of *Icolmkil*; from whence this Copy is said to have been brought. 2. Another¹ in the *Cottonian* Library; which (by² *Selden's* Account of it) reaches beyond the middle of our *Edward* the Third's Reign, even as low as the Year 1360. And why should we not believe, that most of this Supplement, as well as that in the King's Library at³ *St. James's*, may be the Author's own Work? Even in the Part that's already⁴ publish'd, we find a Quotation out of *R. Higden's Poly-Chronicon*: So that *Fordun* himself must have liv'd after that Historian, since no Man doubts but the Four first Books were all of his own Composure, and that's as late as

1. This MS. in the *Cottonian* Library is upon Paper, except here and there a Leaf of Vellum. From the middle of the XXXVII. Chap. of the Fourth Book it is carryed on in a worse hand than the preceding part (tho' the writing of that is none of the best) to the end of the Fifth Book. The Sixth is continued in a third and still worse hand than the second, and ends at the CXLth. Chap. *A.D. M.CCC.LXIII.* The name of *Schevez* stands before the Contents, as also before each of the five first Books, and at the end of them, but does not appear after, so that, in all probability, the Sixth Book was added after his time to it, from some other Copy. This is the Account of it, that I have receiv'd from my learned Friend *Roger Gale*, Esq; 'Tis probable enough, that what follows the Fifth Book in this MS. might be taken from the genuine *Fordun*, but the MS. in the Royal Library contains the Interpolations, Mutations and Continuation of *Bower*, (whose name it bears) and therefore it will be very improper to call the whole Work (as represented in that MS.) *Fordun's*. H.

2. *Præfat. ad Decem Script.* p. 19. 3. *Vide Præfat. D. Gale*, p. 15. 4. *Lib. IV. cap. 36.*

we

we have occasion for, to prove him able to write the whole. 3. A Third is in *Bennet-College* at *Cambridge*, as ¹ *Pits* long since told us; and a ² later Hand has acquainted us, that the Book is ³ *Semieſus* ⁴ & à *Muribus* in multis locis corruptus.

1. *J. Pius*, p. 277. 2. 'Twas not a later Hand. For Dr. *James's Ecloga Oxonio-Cantabrigiensis*, out of which what is referr'd to (by *Bp. Nicolson*) was taken, came out in 1600. whereas *Pits's* Book was writ afterwards, as appears from hence. *John Pius's* Book concludes with four Authors under the Year 1612. and at the close of all he ſays of himſelf, *vivo proſpera per Dei gratiam fruens valetudine hoc anno Salutis 1614. regnante in Anglia Jacobo primo*. His Book was publiſht *Parifius* M.DC.XIX. and the Publisher ſays of him, *circa annum Domini 1616. Liverduni in bona pace è vivis exceſſit* — So that *Pius's* Book was finiſhed fourteen, and printed nineteen, Years after *James's* was printed, tho' it muſt be allow'd, that *Pius* died firſt, and was born ſome Years before *James*. See the firſt or genuine (and not the ſecond or ſpurious) Ed. of *Athenæ Oxon.* Vol. I. col 345, 458. H. 3 *Catal. MSS. Oxon.* Tom. I. par. 3. Num. 1338. 4. From the Accounts I have receiv'd from *Cambridge* of this MS. tranſmitted to me by my learned Friends Mr. *Baker Bach.* of Div. of St. *John's Coll.* and Mr. *Denne*, Fellow of *Corpus Chriſti*, or *Bennet Coll.* I find, that it answers the Character well enough of *ſemieſus* &c. being much waſted and conſum'd, not ſo much by Mice as Moiſture, which has eat deep within the Margin a great part of the Book: ſo that it can be of little uſe to any one. The Prologue *Debitor ſum fateor* &c. is in it, and the whole Work reaches to the end of K. *James I.* and I eaſily gather, that 'tis the ſame with *Bower* or *Bowmaker's*, tho' his name do's not appear in it. For which reaſon I cannot but wonder, that the Continuation ſhould be aſcrib'd (by a learned Hand,) in the margin of the Book, to another, as I am aſſured by Mr. *Baker* that it is, who writes thus in a Letter to me: "In turning "the Preface, I obſerv'd a note in the Margin, in red letters, "probably with Archbiſhop *Parker's* Pencil. It is likewise ſo dim, "that it is hardly poſſible to read it, but as far as I could judge "(and I likewise took Mr. *Denne's* opinion) it as follows; Au-
" 107

Which varies not much from *Vossius's* Description of it. ¹ *Liber à Muribus mire arrosus, magna- que ex parte absumptus.* All these affirm, that this Copy begins with *Debitor sum fateor*; which, as we shall see presently, is only the beginning of the Prefacer's Discourse. 4. The late ² *Oxford-Catalogue* of Manuscripts sends us to my Lord *Longueville's* Library for a Fourth. But he that goes on the Errand, will only find ³ a few short Collections taken out of this Chronicle by Mr. *Beal*, for his own private ⁴ use.

"*tor hujus Operis post Johannem Fordon est Johannes Canonicus Aurelia- nensis Ecclesie* A 1500. or 1560. for it is hard to say which. If "1500. it may possibly be meant of the age of the Author; if "1560. of the time that Archbishop *Parker* wrote it. But how "Canonicus *Aurelianensis*, should be the Author, is more then I "can account for, if it be not a mistake in the reading, and yet "I used all my skill and care. I send it as a very doubtfull note, "not understood by me, unless you can explain it." H.

1. De Hist. Lat. lib. 2. cap. 56. 2. Tom. II. par. 1. Num. 5291. 3. They are many and large, as I gather from an Account of them sent me by my learned Friend *John Bridges*, Esq;. from whose Account I likewise learn, that these Extracts were taken not from the genuine *Fordun*, but from a MS. Interpolated and Continued, tho' it does not appear to whom this MS. belong'd, or where it was lodg'd. H. 4. There is also in the Heralds Office at *London* an Abstract of *Fordun* (as it was Interpolated, enlarged and continued by *Bower*) being a fair wrote Book, by the industrious *Robert Glover*, sometime *Somerset's* Herald, but from what Book he extracted it, he does not mention. It seems to have been (as my learned Friend *Roger Gale*, Esq;. informs me) from one imperfect in the beginning, since he commences only at *Lib. III. cap. 26. A. D. 782. Setwalchio successit Achains filius Eshfen.* The Conclusion is *Lib. XVI. cap. 27. A. D. 1436.* H.

"Twere

Liber Sco-
nenfis.

'Twere endless to compute into how many several Chronicles this of *Fordon's* has been multiply'd. For, being in every Monastery of the Kingdom under the Anonymous Title of *Scoto-Chronicon*, it commonly borrow'd a Sirname from the Place to which it belong'd. This practice rais'd the Fame of the *Black Book of Scone*, which¹ is reported to have been amongst President *Spotswood's*, given by *Lewis Cant* to Major General *Lambert*, and by him to Sir *Thomas Fairfax*; nay, to have been ransom'd from *Rome* (with a considerable sum) by K. *Charles* the First. All this Story is justly suppos'd, by² Dr. *Stillingfleet*, to be a Mistake; occasion'd by a Copy of *Fordon's* History being brought out of *Scotland*. We have already seen, that a Monk of *Scone*

P. 93.

was one of the chief Continuer's of *Fordon*; and I have had the perusal of an Abstract, which Sir *James Balfour* made of this Black Book, and he professes, that all those Notes were taken *ex Libro Manuscripto Magni Mackulloche*: Which sufficiently shews that he knew it to be all one with the *Scoto-Chronicon*.

L. Paisle-
tenfis.

The like to this will be the Case, of the Black Book³ of *Paisley*. Sir *George Mackenzie*

1. Def. of Royal Line, p. 32. 2. Orig. Brit. p. 268. 3. This is the very Book that is in the Royal Library at St. *James's*, tho' new bound in a red Cover. Both Bishop *Stillingfleet* and Bishop *Nicolson* might have presently seen this, had they looked a little into it, which they might have done (as I take it) when ever they pleas'd. By such an Inspection, they would have also learn'd, that

1 says Arch-Bishop *Spotswood* had it in his possession, when he compil'd his Church History; and it was brought to him (as Sir *John Cuningham* assur'd Sir *Robert Sibbald*) from *Halyrud-House* by the Lord *Whitkirk*. This, as well as that of *Scone*, was first appeal'd to by *Lesley*; and Sir *George* believes, that it was also perus'd by *Buchanan*. He says there's an Abstract of it in the Hand of Sir *Robert Sibbald*, taken *per Venerabilem Virum Joannem Gibson Canonicum Glasguensem & Rectorem de Renfrew anno 1501.* and that it agrees in every thing with their other Histories. Dr. *Stillingfleet* 2 smiles at the learned Advocate for solemnly affirming, that he saw such an Abridgment; when Sir *Robert* himself had (some time 3 before) acquainted all the World, that it was in his possession. He observes farther, that the very Foundation of the Monastery of *Paisley* (which was laid either in the Year 1168. or 69.) happen'd so late, that no great matter can thence be expected as to remote Antiquities; yet, for the satisfaction of the World, he wishes, that the Book it self were printed, since 4 *Dempster* says it was in the Hands of the Earl of *Dumferlin*. To put this

P. 94.

that it had been in the possession of General *Fairfax*, who had read it quite thro', as appears by several marginal Observations wrote in his own hand from the beginning to the end of it; and by his name wrote several times in it by himself. H.

1. Def. of Royal Line, p. 32, 33. 2. Pref. to *Orig. Brit.* xxx. and XLVIII. 3. Nunt. *Scoto-Brit.* p. 10. 4. Hist. Scot. lib. 15.

Vol. V.

Nnnnnnnn

Con-

v many
en mul-
of the
f *Scoto-*
ne from
practice
, which
esident
r Gene-
Fairfax;
(with a
rft. All
Stilling-
copy of
Scotland.
f *Scone*
Fordon;
, which
k, and
e taken
Which
all one
of the
ackenzie

3. This
ues's, tho'
nd Bishop
ed a little
when ever
o learn'd,
that

Controversy in a fair way of being ended, give me leave to say, that I have also seen Sir *Robert Sibbald's* ¹ Abridgment, which contains sixteen Books; and ends with the death of King *James* the First, at the same period with the most frequent Copies of *Fordon*. In the Conclusion of it there is this Note: *Quarto Marciij hujus Libri finis extitit Anno M.V^c. primo, per me Johannem Gibson Juniozem, &c. Hujus Opusculi possessor Venerabilis & Circumspectus Vir Magister Johannes Gibson Canonicus Glasguensis & Rector de Renfrew. Qui Liber extractus est de magno & Nigro Libro Pasletij.* And the beginning of the Book inform us, that this same *Niger Liber* is otherwise call'd *Liber Scotichronicon*. This looks pretty clear: But, to go a little farther, *David* P. 95. *Buchanan* informs me, that ² *Monachi Pasletensis Liber asservatur in Bibliothecâ regiâ in Palatio S. Crucis ad Edinburgum nondum Impressus. Scripsit hic Author circa annum 1451. and elsewhere, Scotichronicon in Compendium redegit Henricus Sinclair vel à Sancto Claro, & opus absolvit anno 1501. sub Jacobo Quarto. Dividit autem Compendium suum in sedecem Libros, & finit in morte Jacobi*

1. My Friend Mr. *Ruddiman* saw, some years agoe, this Abridgment of the Book of *Paisley*, by the favour of Sir *Robert Sibbald*, to whom it belongs. It is an ordinary Volume in Quarto, writ on Vellum in a fair and legible Character: but seem'd to Mr. *Ruddiman*, by it's bulk, to be a much shorter Compend, than either Mr. *Anderson's* Book, or the *Liber Carthusiensis de Perth*. H. 2. In Notis MSS. supra citat.

primi,

primi, ut Liber Sconensis dividitur: Interim Auctor Compendii ait, id se extraxisse ex Magno & Nigro Libro Pasleti. Here may be some little slip in *David's* Memory. But upon the whole, this must be the same *Epitome* which is now in Sir *Robert's* Hand. To put the matter quite out of Dispute, That very *Scotichronicon* which was so kept at *Halyrud-House*, and belong'd to the King, is now in the Hand of the Earl of *Murray*; and was ¹ lately compared, by Sir *John Murray* of *Drumkairn* and Sir *Robert Sibbald*, with that in the College at *Edinburgh* abovemention'd. The writing of the Earl's is more Modern: But they agree exactly in the first five Books. In the End of these, the Earl's has this ² Note: *Prædictos quinque Libros Dominus Joannes Fordon presbyter compilavit, residuum verò*

1. Apr. 6. 1699. 2. The learned Mr. *James Anderson*, (who is extremely well versed in the *Scottish* Affairs, and hath an extraordinary good Collection of not only *Scottish*, but *English* Writers,) is in possession of a very beautifull MS. of *Fordun*, which, in some parts, is marked in the Margin as collated with, and amended by, the *Liber Pasletensis* at *Westminster*, which *Liber Pasletensis* Mr. *Anderson* himself saw some Years since, when he was a considerable time in *London*, employing it most industriously in searching and inspecting our Records, both in the Tower, Exchequer, and elsewhere. This worthy Gentleman (who, in what he hath published, hath given eminent Proofs of his exquisite skill) lent this MS. lately to my learned Friend Mr. *Ruddiman*, who presently compared it with the Copy published by Dr. *Gale*, and from thence found, that in every thing it agrees with it, without any Variation, so far as the printed Copy goes, saving this Difference, that in the MS. the Fifth Book is four times as long as in

the printed Copy. For the former has only XI. Chapters, whereas the latter has LIII. of which the XII, XIII. &c. to the XXXI. are taken up with *Malcolm Canmore's* Sons and Successors *Edgar* and *Alexander I.* with a great mixture of *English* History. The rest to the End contain the Life and Death of K. *David I.* 'Tis probable (saith my learned Friend) that Mr. *David Buchanan* has seen this, or the like, Copy. For he says, that the first five Books of the *Scotichronicon* bring down our History to the death of K. *David I.* and there is no reason why the Bp. of *Carlisle*, p. 86. should blame his Memory on that Account, or make Dr. *Gale's* printed Copy the exact Standard of how much *Fordun* himself wrote. For immediately after, on a new page, in red Letters, begins this Title: *Prædictos quinque Libros Dominus Johannes Fordon, Presbyter, sicut prænotatur, compilavit: residuum vero istius Libri venerabilis pater & devotus Dominus Patricius Russel Monachus Vallis virtutis Ordinis Carthusiensis diligenti studio continuavit, & usque in finem laudabiliter complevit:* which, with some little Variation, is much the same Title with that mentioned by Bishop *Nicolson*, p. 95. Tho' here *Patrick Russel* is said to be the Continuator, yet Mr. *Ruddiman* is of opinion, (and I agree with him,) that he is only an Abridger of what was done before by *Walter Bowmaker*, or *Bower*, Abbot of *Inchcolm* in the *Firth of Forth*, (and not *Icolmkill* in the Western Isles of *Scotland*, as Sir *George Mackenzie*, and Bishop *Nicolson*, p. 91. by mistake call him.) For the *Liber Carthusianorum de Perth*, in the Advocates Library at *Edinburgh* (which, as to the Continuation, agrees exactly with Mr. *Anderson's* Book, save only that it hath in some Places taken in Accounts of learned and holy Men abroad, some Verses and the like, which the other wants) in the Preface hath these words: *Præfatum quidem Scotichronicon volumen, quantum ad primos quinque Libros, venerabilis vir Dominus Johannes Fordon Presbyter dudum inchoans disertis stilo compilavit: Residuum vero, in undecim Libros late protensum, reverendus in Christo pater Dominus Walterus Bowmaker, olim Abbas Insule Sancti Columbæ, qui obiit anno Domini 1449. diligenti studio continuavit, & usque in finem laudabiliter complevit.* From some Words, a little above these, as well as from *Bowmaker*, or *Bower*, (*Contin. Forduni*, p. 1291, &c.) it appears, that the Monastery of *Carthusians* at *Perth*, founded by K. *James I.* was called *Cenobium Vallis Virtutis*, or (as *Dempster* says the Foundation Charter bore, *Apparat. ad Hist. Scot. lib. I. p. 78.*) in *Valle Virtuosa*, and that the above named *Patrick Russel*

quod sequitur continuavit Dominus Patricius Ruffal Monachus Vallis Virtutis Ordinis Carthusiensis & P. 96.
ad finem perduxit; additis tamen interim & insertis nonnullis ab incerto Authore, prout in prioribus quinque Libris: And it has also *Baston's* Verses on the Battail of *Bannockburn*, which the other wants. The Preface mentioning the Obligations of the Continuer and Scribe to *David Stuart* (which begins *Debitor sum fateor, &c.*) is the same in both.

Of the same kind is the '*Liber Carthusianorum* ^{*L. Carthuf. de Perth, &c.*}
de Perth; which is written, in a late Hand, on Royal Paper. In the beginning of it we have *Scotichronicon Volumen, quod ad primos quinque Libros Venerabilis Vir D. Joh. Fordon Presbyter dudum inchoans diserto stylo compilavit; residuum verò in undecem Libros latè protensum, Reverendus in*

Russel was one of the Monks of that place. It must be farther remarked, with respect to this *Liber Carthusianorum de Perth*, that, tho' the Transcriber in his Preface attributes the first five Books to *Fordon*, the other eleven to *Walter Bowmaker*, yet it is divided otherwise. For his Sixth Book ends at the Death of *Alexander I.* the eighth Chapter of which Book is the Beginning or first Chapter of the Continuator or Sixth Book of Mr *Anderson's* Copy. The eighth Book of the former begins the Life of *K. William the Lion*, which in the latter is the sixth Chapter of the sixth Book. And tho' both of them end at the Death of *K. James I.* yet the former hath in all twelve Books, the other only ten, and tho' the first (as was observ'd above) hath something more than is in the second, yet the second hath nothing (so far as Mr. *Ruddiman* could observe) but what is literally, and word for word in the first. *H.*

1. Quarto inter MSS. *Balfour.* in Bibl. Jcc. *Edinburg.*

Christo

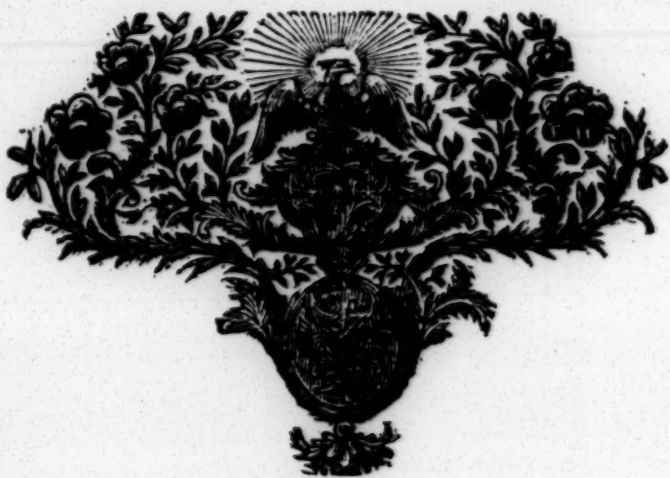
Christo Pater Dominus Walterus Bowmaker, olim *Abbas* S. Columbe, *usque in finem laudabiliter compilavit*. This *Walter* dy'd in the Year 1449. 'Tis indeed a Copy of *Fordon*, almost exactly agreeing with those in other Libraries. For tho' the Writer begins with his *Prologus in Librum Scotichronicon abbreviatum*, and (in that Prologue) pretends, that the prolixity of the *Chronicon* had put him upon the Work, yet he omits little or nothing more than a few Verses and fabulous parts of the Book. That it did truly belong to the *Carthusian*-Monastery at *Perth*, Sir *James Balfour* guesses from it's concluding with *James* the First's Epitaph; observing, that he was *Fundator hujus Domûs*. Such another is the *Liber Beatae Mariæ de Cupro*; which was given by the Lady *Kettleston* to her Brother Mr. *Andrew Hay*, who had it taken from him by the Rabble in 1688. It has since been recover'd; and is now in the Possession of (his Son) ¹ Mr. *Richard Hay*, a Canon Regular beyond the Seas. The like to these was the *Famous Book* ² of *Pluscardin*: Of which Doctor

1. Bishop *Nicolson* rightly observes, that this Book is in the Possession of Mr. *Richard Haye*. But then he is Nephew, and not Son, to Mr. *Andrew Haye*. For his Father was Captain *George Haye*, third Son, by a second Marriage, to Sir *John Haye* of *Bara* Lord Register of *Scotland*; and the Captain's eldest Brother, by the same Marriage, was the said Mr. *Andrew Haye*. H. 2. As to this Book of *Pluscardy* mentioned by *Buchanan*, Mr. *Ruddiman* is afraid it is lost. *David Hume*, tho' he cites it, (as Bp. *Nicolson* here

¹ *Stillingfleet* observ'd, that it was *very strange*, that *Buchanan* only should see it; because *Books* do not usually grow famous by one Man's seeing them. Nor will this need to do it. 'Tis the same which *David Hume* (or his Publisher) calls the Book of ² *Pustardan*; and whose Authority he quotes for the Duke of *Clarence's* being slain (in the Year 1421.) by *Alexander* ³ *Mackellane*, contrary to all the printed Annals.

here observes) probably never saw it. For he might have that citation, concerning the Death of the Duke of *Clarence*, at second hand from *Buchanan*, who has it Book X. H.

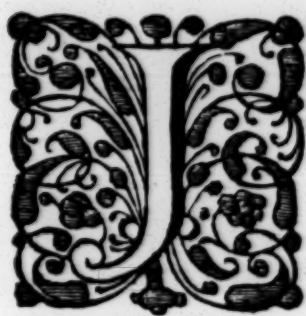
1. *Præfat. ad Orig. Brit. XLVIII.* 2. *Hist. Douglass. par. I. p. 127.* 3. For *Mackellane* the Bishop should have said *Maccafland*, named *Macalselanus* by *Buchanan*. H.



Num.

Num. III. Vide Præf. §. 3.

E Præfatione V. cl. Thomæ Galei ad *Historia Britannicæ, Saxonicæ, Anglo-Danicæ Scriptores* XV. *Oxoniæ* è *Tb. Sheld.* M.DC.XC.I. fol.



JOANNES Fordun Scotus. De eo Gulielmus Camdenus *Britanniæ* suæ p. 712. *A mari remotior Fordun locatur, cui a Joanne de Fordun aliqua gloria, qui hinc oriundus Scoti-Chronicon magno labore sedulo congeffit, cujus studio recentiores Scotorum Historici plurimum debent.* Historiam suam *J. Fordun* (sic vulgo,) deduxit ad media tempora *Edwardi III*, ad annum sc. 1360. Errant igitur, qui eum cum *Joanne Abbate de Fordham* confundunt; itidem qui sub *Joanne* rege ponunt. *Scoticchronicon* hoc interpolavit & continuavit *Magnus Macullach Forduni* discipulus. Opus hoc continuatoris habetur hodie in Bibliotheca Regia ad *S. Jacobum Westmonasterii*. Magis placuit mihi ipsum nudum *Fordunium* excudere. Et secutus sum exemplar, quod olim possidebat *Hector Boëthius*; ipse nunc possideo. Sunt alii codices in Bibliotheca *Cottoniana* & *Benedictina*, sed mutili & recentiores.

Num.

Num. IV. Vide Præf. §. 7, 17, & 20.

Walteri Boweri Prologus in Scotichronicon.
E Codice regio.

¹ *Incipit Prologus in librum Scotichronicon, inchoatum per bonæ memoriæ Dominum Johannem de Fordoun, Capellanum Ecclesiæ Aberdonensis, nec non continuatum, compilatum & completum per etiam bonæ memoriæ venerabilem in Christo patrem Walterum Bower, Abbatem Monasterii Sancti Columbæ &c.*



DEBITOR sum fateor, non necessitate set caritate compulsus. Ad compellendum non debet esse molestus exactor, quando ad reddendum devotus est debitor. Reddere igitur ² necesse est quod promisi, & ad satisfaciendum importunis generosæ probitatis militis, Domini David Stewart de ³ Rossiffe, petitionibus acquievi, viz. ad transcribendum sequens inclitum opus historicum, per venerabilem oratorem Dominum Johannem ⁴ Fordoun presbiterum nuper & egregie inchoatum, in quinque libris luculenter & di-

1. *Desunt in MS. Harl. usque ad, Debitor sum fateor, &c.* 2. *Necessite MS. Harl pro necessitate, ut videtur.* 3. *Roslith MS. Harl.* 4. *Fordonne MS. Harl.*

stincte cronographatum. Et non solum, ut
 1 præmisi, ad transcribendum, verum etiam us-
 que ad moderna tempora continuandum; po-
 tissime cum, post completum quintum suum li-
 brum, multa 2 reliquit in scriptis, nondum ta-
 men usquequaque distincta, set per quæ curio-
 sus indagator opus continuare facilius poterit
 ad 3 præmissa. Sibi igitur post Deum imputa-
 bitur laus operis, cujus tam elegantem stilum
 non solum laudandum, verum etiam à sane sapi-
 entibus censerem fore admirandum. Hæc ita-
 que hîc infero, quia, convenientibus semel in
 unum viris 4 scientificis & scolasticis, & de com-
 mendatione compilatoris hujus libri conferen-
 tibus, affuit inter eos doctor quidam venera-
 bilis, qui dicebat: "Bene novi hominem, quem
 "in tantum appreciamini, autorem libri quem
 "dicitis & fore jactitatis. Simplex homo fuit,
 "nec usquam in scolis graduatus." Cui à quo-
 dam audientium fuit (me præsentem) sic respon-
 sum: "Opus hoc, quod fecit, qualis in scientia
 "fuit satis patefecit." Ad istud facit, quod Se-
 neca in Epistola non scolam, set assiduitatem le-
 gendi, doctrinam vocat. Oratorem optimum
 esse diceret, qui plurima paucis comprehende-
 ret, quod utique, judicio meo, fecit autor operis.
 Quo fit, ut, ad cujuscunque exercitati viri sen-
 sum liber iste pervenerit, prudentis sibi titulum

1. Promisi *MS. Harl.* 2. Reliquit *MS. Harl.* 3. Promissa
MS. Harl. 4. Scientificis in scolasticis *MS. Harl.*

& oratoris nomen, etiam si non quærit, acquirit. Mentior, inquit Jeronimus, si non ¹ etiam Flaccus Oracius ad Pisanos illos instruendos & ad ² vos reprimendos idem sentiat, quod & ego. Hoc est, quod quidem semper discentes, & nunquam ad scientiam pervenientes, dum alienum iudicium reprobant, contenti suo, sese aliquid scire putant. ³ Et quomodo ipsi magistri sibi auditores sunt, & ingeniolis suis gloriantes confidunt; aliena quidem scripta sive dicta vel nullius vel parvi faciunt, sua vero magni faciunt. At contra sapientis & docti est, cum doctorum eloquiis sua conferre. in illis, & cum illis, nec non & ab illis formam modumque adducere, & tam sensuum, quam verborum ipsorum positionem æmulari sequique structuram. Sic igitur & ego, longe me esse sentiens tanquam in regione dissimilitudinis, horum tamen, quos æmulo Dei æmulatione, set ⁴ præcipui autoris huius libri stilum imitatus, & si non valui, quantum ille, vel illi, vel in hoc, vel in aliis exercitiis scientiam assequi, sequi tamen volui, & ⁵ securus sum. Set in hoc, quod subinferam, parcat mihi præceptor, si, in transsumendo hoc opus historicum, contingat me sparsim inferere quæ occurrunt mihi proscribendo, cum istud transsumptum mihi, & loco cui, Deo autore,

1. Et pro etiam in *MS. Harl.* 2. Nos *MS. Harl.* 3. Set pro & in *MS. Harl.* 4. Præcipue *MS. Harl.* 5. Secuturus sum *MS. Harl.*

servio, deputo cum librario remanendum, præsertim cum etiam non intendo opus tam excellens, tam diligenti studio & diserto exaratum stilo, vel, quod absit, in minimo derogare, quia, ¹ cum aliquid suo præsentis opusculo, de meo inferuero, præmittam hunc titulum, *Scriptor*, cum non ego set alius sit, *Autor*. Quicquid etiam de meo interposuero, manu dissimili cancellabo, vel cum una linea ² protraham quicquid de meo apponam, quousque subjungam titulum, s. *Autor* sive *Scriba*, ut vel sic præceptor meus miles aut alius ³ quicumque volens præsentem codicem copiare poterit, & de facili mea scripta interposita omittere, & opus magistri inceptum per se deducere ad perfectum. + Explicit Prologus.

1. *Deest* cum in *MS. Harl.* 2. *Ytraham* *MS. Harl.* 3. *Quocumque* *MS. Harl.* 4. *Desunt*, Explicit Prologus, in *MS. Harl.*

Num.

E C

F

B

Be

1. Rawli
in p.
" 20. l
" me
" nar

" C

Num. V. Vide Præf. §. 11.

E Codice MS. membraneo penes Thomam
Rawlinsonum, armigerum.



Whomever saith his praier, in þe
worship of þe passion, shall haue
c. Here of pardon.

Wofully 'a raide,

My blode man, } hit may not be
for the ran — } naide.

My body blo and wanne. wofully
araide.

Behold me I pray þe with all thyne hole reson,
and be not hard hertid for this encheson,
þat I for thi saule sake was slayne in good selson,
Wegilid and be traide by Judas fals treson,

1. Upon occasion of this Extract from my friend Mr.
Rawlinson's MS. I cannot but recollect what I have inserted
in p. 118. of Vol. XCII. of my MSS. Coll. viz. "1721. Oct.
"20. Friday. The following Particulars communicated to
"me by my ingenious friend the Honourable Benedict Leo-
"nard Calvert, Esq;.

"E MSto. in Bibl. Dec. & Capit. Dunelm. 450.

"Ex *Augustine* &c.

"Candet nudatum pectus, rubet cruentum latus, Tensa arent
"viscera,

Unkindly intretid,
 with sharp corde sore fretid,
 he Iues me thretid :
 The mowid, they spittid, and disspisid me,
 Condemned to deth as þou maiste se.

Thus nakid am I nailid, O man, for thy sake,
 I loue þe, þenne loue me. why slepist þou? awake.
 Remember my tender hert rote for the brake,
 With paynes my baines constrayned to crake.
 This was I defailid,
 This was my flesh rasid,
 and I to deth chailid,
 like a lambe led unto sacrefise,
 Slayne I was in most cruell wise.

Of sharp thorne I haue worne a crowne on my hed,
 So rubbid, so bobbid, so rusulle, so red,
 Sore payned, sore strayned, and for þi loue ded,
 Unfayned, not denied my blod for þe shed.
 My fete and Handis sore
 With sturde naylis bore.
 What myght I suffer more
 þen I haue sufferde man for þe?
 Com when þou wilt, and welcome to me.

Dere brother non other thing I desire,
 But geue me thi hert fre to rewarde myne hire.
 I am he that made þe erth water and fire,
 Sathanas þat flouen and right lothely fire.

“ viscera, decora languent lumina, Regia pallent ora, procera
 “ rigent brachia, crura pendent marmorea, rigat terebratos pedes
 “ beati sanguinis unda.

“ Wyth was his nakede brest, and red of blod his syde,

“ Blepe was his fair handled, his wond dop and wide,

“ And his arms ystretch hey uppon þe rode,

“ On fif studes on his body þe stremes ran O blode.

“ In initio Libri: *Lib. Sancti Cuthberti, Ex dono Bertrami de Miltone prioris Dunelm.*

Hym

Hym haue I ouer caste,
In hell prisonne bounde faste,
Wher ay his woo shall laste.
I haue puruatde a place full clere
For mankynde, whom I haue bought dere.

Who sumeuer saith this deuotely hathe
grauntid be diuers Bisshopes, saing at the
laste ende siue Pater nosters and siue Aues.
CCCCCC. dayes of perdon.

Here begynneth the pardon of the monastery of
Shene, whiche is Spon. firste every day in he
ere hosumener cometh to the saide monastery, de-
notly geuyng sumwhat to the reperacions of the saide mo-
nastery, and say siue Pater nosters, and siue Aues, and a
Crede, shall haue CCCCC. daies of pardon.

I And alsoo ho sumeuer saith deuotely owr lady sau-
ter in the saide monastery, shall haue CCCCC. dayes of
pardoune.

And in the fest of Sent John the baptiste, who so will
com to the saide monastery deuotely, and saithe a pater
noster, and an Aue, before thee Image of Sent Briget and
Sent John ther in the same place, shall haue CC. dayes
of pardoune.

Also whoo sumeuer viset the said maner of wise the
saide of monastery, in the fest of Sent Mathe the apo-
stle, shall haue with any dede of charite shall haue C. daies
of pardoun.

Also in the first Sonday of cleene Lente who will viset
the said monastery, from Saterday none till Sonday Euen-
song, shall haue III^c. Lentes, and the thirde parte of pen-
naunce relefid for his synne, if he be in state to recene
pardoun.

Item in fest of the Annunciacon of our Lady, what man
that cometh to the saide monastery, shall haue C. daies of
pardoune and XL.

I. Sic.

Item

Hym

¶ Item in the fest of Sent Gregory, whoo hat cometh to the saide monastery, geuyng any good to the edefing of the saide monasteri, shall haue LXX. daies of pardoune.

¶ Item on Mydlent Sondag, from Saterday none till Monday euensong, be donne cleene remission of all synne, excepte in the pointes whiche are referuid to þe pope, with the thirde parte of pennans enpoined.

¶ Item on there Thursday, and good Friday, who sumeuer cometh to the saide monastery, for as many pater noster, and as many Aues, as he saith in the saide monastery, shall haue C. dayes of pardoune tociens quociens.

¶ Item on Pale day, in the same monastery, is grauntid to all them, ¹ cometh thether, and saithe sue pater noster, and sue Aues in the worship of Cristis resurreccion, CCCCC. daies of .pardoune.

¶ Item in the fest of Sent George who sumeuer comith to the saide monastery, shall haue C. daies of pardon for euery pater noster.

¶ Item in the feste of the Inuencion of thee Crosse enlikewise who saithe a pater noster, or geue any goodis or catallis to the reperacons or ² ddefing of the same monastery, shall haue C. daies of pardoune.

¶ Item in the feste of Fabian and Sebastian, ³ that deuotely visitith the saide monastery, shall haue the same pardoune and indulgens, as is grauntid by diuers Popes vnto the place of Fabian and Sebastian in Rome, that is to say, III^c. lentis and II. partes of pennans iniuned, and IIII^c. daies of pardoune.

¶ Item in the fest of Sent John the Baptiste, who so will come to the said monastery, and deuotely say a pater noster, shall haue LXXXX. daies of pardoune.

¶ Item who somcuer will come to the saide monasteri in the feste of Sente Peter, for euery pater noster that he saithe, and for euery peny or peny worthe that he geuith to the reparacon and edefing of the same monastery, shall haue C. and XL. daies of pardoune.

¶ Item who so will come to the saide monastery in the feste of ⁴ Sen Thomas the martir, for euery pater noster,

1. Sic. 2. Sic. 3. Sic. 4. Sic.

and every Ave Maria, that he shall say in the said monastery, he shall have LX. daies of pardon for as many as he saith.

Item who sumeuer will come to the said monastery in the fest of Sent Paule the apostill, say one pater noster, and one Ave Maria, shall have C. daies of pardoune.

Item in the feste of Sent Brigit who sum euer will come to the said monastery, deuotely ther visiting the Holie birgen Sent Brigit, geuyng sum almes to the sustentacion of the same monastery, shall have pardon, and clene remission in all casis reserued and unreserued, and this pardon enduright from begynnynge of the first eynsong till the last eynsong be doune.

Item in the fest of asumpton of our Lady, conception, annunciacon, Salutacon and Purificacon, shall have C. LX. daies pardon.

Item in the fest of Pentecoste, and every day within the ¹ Utris, who sumeuer visitith the said monastery, with pater noster or any other praier, shall have CCC. daies of pardoune, beside the daily pardoune, whiche is C. daies.

Item who sum euer wil com to the said monastery in the feste of Sent Luke the Euangelist, and in every fest of the Euangelistis, shall have an C. daies of pardon, with remission of the fourth parte of pennans.

Item in the feste of ² Mare Maudele who sum euer cometh cometh to the said monastery shall have C. daies of pardou grauntid by ⁴ Bishop of Stafford Archebishop of Caunterbury.

Item in the festes of Sent Anne, Sent Margarete, and Sent James the Apostill, shall have the same indulgens.

Item in the fest of Sent Thomas the postell, and in the fest of Sent Michael the Archangill, shall have thre yeris and XL. daies of pardon.

Item in the fest of Sent Peter, whiche is callid Lamas or Advincula, shall have, from the first euen song till eight daies be complete and endid, that is to say, durynge the Utras, ⁵ shall, that is to say, from the Euen of the said Advincula, unto the ende of the said Utras, fully eight

Nota.

Nota.

Nota.

1. L. Utras. 2. Sic. 3. Sic. 4. Sic. 5. Sic.
Vol. V. P P P P P P P

daies

Dates completid and ended, shall haue playne remission in all casis reserued and unreserued, thre owte take, that is, the voo of chastite, behest to Sent James, and violently smytynge and killing a prestre. this except, shall haue playne remission, and the thirde parte of pennans enpoynd and releid, with a thousand yere of pardonne, CCCCCC. daies and fiftē.

¶ Item in the feste of Sent Michaell the Archangel, ho sumeuer cometh with deuotion unto the saide monastery, shall haue thre yere of pardon. Item in the feste of all halowes, ¹ will viset deuotely the saide monastery, shall haue twoe yeres of pardonne and XL. dayes for euery Pater noster and euery Ave Maria, doing sum dede of charite or almes to the sustentacon and edefying of the saide monastery.

¶ Item in the feste of Sent Andrie the apostill shall haue C. daies of pardon for euery Pater noster, Ave Maria, and Crede. Item in the feste of Sent Nicholas the Confessor, shall haue the same pardonne.

¶ Item in the feste of Sent Kateryne the Virgen, shall haue C. daies of pardonne; whosumever will viset the saide monastery, doing sum dede of almes and charite, for the sustentacon and helping of the saide monastery, shall haue the same pardonne, and XL. daies grauntid by a Bishop of Norwiche kallid ² Lphert.

¶ Item who sumeuer will come to the saide monastery, in the fest of Cristismas, Estren, Whitsonday, Ascencion, shall haue euery date, and euery daye within the Ytas of them shall haue, for euery Pater noster, Ave ³ Mare, and Crede, or geuith any almes or goodes, with the whiche the saide monastery shall be edified, and goddis seruice therein mayntayned, shall haue CCCCCC. dayes of pardoun and forte.

⁴ The Sum of the indulgens and pardonne cometh to this, grauntid by diuers Holy faders popes of Rome, Archebisshoppis and Bisshoppis, Cardinallis and Legatis, beside the cotidiall pardon, which is sheuid in the begynnyng, and the playne remission, IIII. thousand yere of pardon, x. Lentis, XIII. hundred daies.

1. Sic. 2. F. W. Hert. 3. Sic. 4. Sic.

Num.

tion in
that is,
violently
e playne
ned and
CCCC.

ngel, ho
nastary,
all ha-
all haue
ter noster
r almes
ery.
hal haue
ria, and
onfessor,

en, shall
the laide
for the
all haue
Bishop of

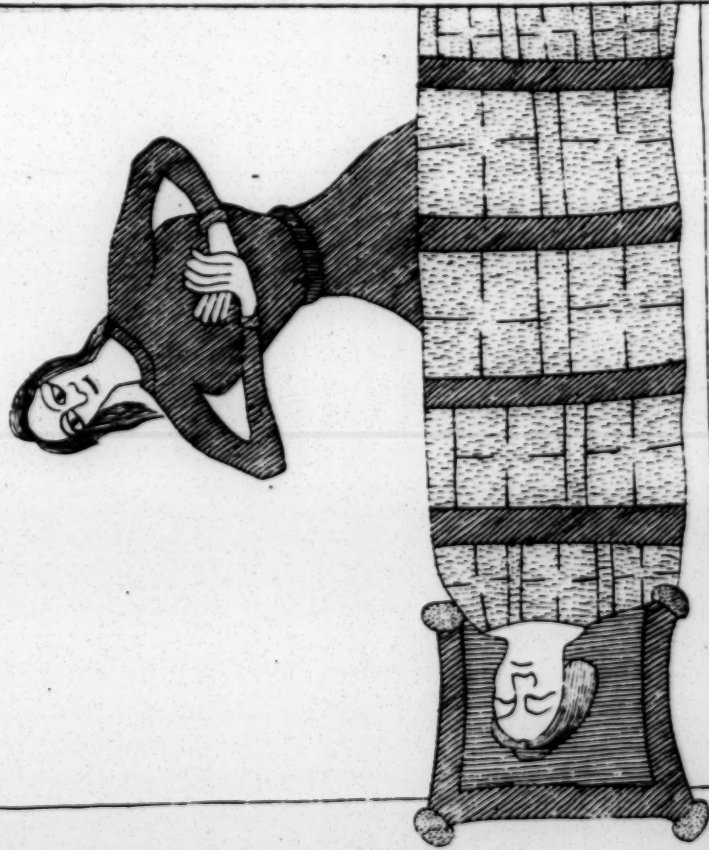
stery, in
on, shall
of them
Crede, or
laide mo-
mayn-
nd forte.

rdonne
oly fa-
nd Bis-
the co-
nnynng,
pere of

Num.

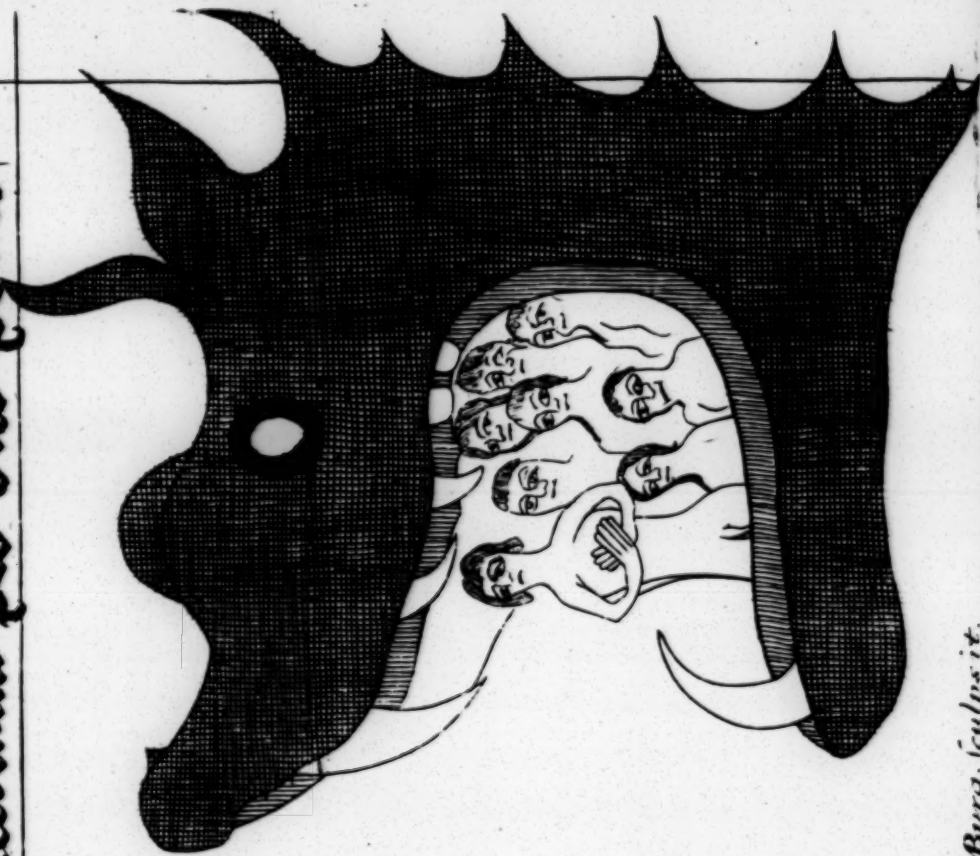
Ad mortem transit ad

Num. VI. Vide Praef. S. 14.




infernum pro uno pmo

*Place this
Vol. V. pag.
1403.*



ABurg. sculpsit.



NBurg. sculps it.

The epic refurgens a mortuis

Spohat infernum,

Num. VII. Vide Prof. S. 14.

Place this
Vol. V. pag.
1403.



Out of the world



Num. VIII. Vide Præf. §. 17.

Walteri Boweri Præfatiuncula in Scotichronicon, mox post Versiculos, *Incipies Opus Hoc Adonai* &c. præmissa.

E Codice Harleyano.

Præfatiuncula operis.

SICUT scribit Euodius, episcopus Ticinensis, superflua scribere res jactantiæ est, necessaria reticere contemptus. Ut igitur notam primi refugiam, & questum secundi non postponam, in Dei adjutorio confisus ad forciam¹ micto manum meam, juxta quod promiseram, lætancius, ut hoc opus proficere valeam² fecilius actendens. Quia, ut quidam ait, exultacio eloquenciam dat, quam ingenium negat, & quod arcium mater est instantia, non verca erudicionis negligencia: ideo ad honorem Dei, ad solacium regis & regni, ad satisfaciendum eciam petitioni incliti militis, ad tam insolitum michi opus aggrediendum stimulantis, necnon ad meipsum, interdum forte diversis solitudinibus³ accidiatum & obsessum, per dilucida intervalla recreandum, ad cautelam futu-

1. Sic. 2. F. perficere. 3. Sic. 4. Sic.

rorum & legencium ædificationem, hoc opus aggrediens, in principio

*Precor lectori Christum roget ore fideli
Ut det scriptori post mortem gaudia cæli.
Pro munere detur scriptori quisque precetur,
Ut sibi sana fides, bona mens & gracia detur.*

Maxime cum in scribendis non luculento sermone venustatem aucupabor eloquii, sed meræ copię diverforum historicorum & rei gēstæ per me alias agnitæ deservire temptabo. Ipse quippe per se cronicæ¹ titulus scribarum autorizatæ sic² rutulant, ut splendorem accurati sermonis ad lætificanda corda legencium non requirant. Huc accedit, quia rusticitas sermonis inculti suspensionem consuevit purgare mendacii. Nam qui vix sufficit ut elimatum saltem depromat eloquium, quomodo novit fabricare figmentum? In hoc, ut reor, volumine invenient principes evitare bellorum & dubiorum eventuum pericula, Religiosi percipient regularia rudimenta, seculares salubria documenta, prædicatores extraordinaria narramenta. Cujus exemplaritate reges cauciores reddentur, Religiosi regularius instituentur, & quot quot tædio affecti lectura ejus læticiæ condonentur.

1. F. titulis. 2. Sic,

Num. IX. Vide Præf. §: 19.

De S. Edmundo, Archiepiscopo Cantuariensi,
Epistolæ quædam, è Codice MS. antiquo
membraneo penes juvenem nobilissimum
præstantissimumque D. Edvardum Dering
Baronettum.



LEMENTISSIMO patri
suo & Domino Gregorio,
Dei grácia summo Pontifici,
suæ Sanctitatis grex humilis
Universitas Magistrorum &
Scolarium Oxon̄ commoran-
cium, cum universa multitu-
dine fratrum Prædicatorum & Minorum, cete-
rorumque religiosorum ibidem habitantium,
devota pedum oscula cum obedienciæ humili
famulatu. Quod scimus loquimur, & quod vi-
dimus testamur, de conversacione venerabilis
patris nostri, E. bonæ memoriæ nuper Cantua-
riensis Archiepiscopi, qui in nostra fuit Uni-
versitate non modico tempore discipulus & ma-
gister. Fuit igitur dictus pater ex piis parenti-
bus genitus, & à puericia tam religiose nutri-
tus, ut, docente eum Christianissima matre sua,
quam florem postea fuisse viduarum & vita sua
clamat & fama, jejunare inciperet & orare cum
adhuc esset puerulus. Adolescens autem factus,
cum jam esset liberalibus studiis traditus, via,
qua

qua prius ducebatur, incedebat spontaneus. Nam ex tunc voluntarie Deo sacrificare coepit, ecclesiæ limina frequentans sponte, vana & frivola, quibus adolescencior habundat ætas, devitans, erudicioni suæ diligenter intendens, carnis delicias non solum fugiens, sed & crucis Christi mortificationem jugiter in suo corpore portans, toto mentis studio vitæ requisivit autorem. Videbatur enim jam illud, quod nondum legerat, intellexisse proverbium: Adolescens juxta viam suam etiam cum tenuerit non recedet ab ea, quod in eo vere invenitur completum esse. Nam jejunare & vigilare, sed & cetera poenitentiæ gravia opera ex tunc tam duxit in consuetudine facere, quod postmodum, ut ipsemet perhibebat, non tam facilia, quam etiam delectabilia ei fuerant in provectiori ætate. Verum quia corporalis exercitatio ad modicum utilis est, pietas autem ad omnia, jam, qualiter ætate crescente crevit & gracia, pacienter audire dignetur sanctitas vestra. Factus itaque magister arcium, nondum ad sacros ordines promotus, nec adhuc ratione alicujus adepti beneficii ecclesiastici compulsus, sed solo Dei instinctu & studio pietatis ductus, supra morem tunc legencium singulis diebus priusquam legeret Missam suam audire consuevit, quod ut devocius faceret, de collectis in scolis suis, & aliis quibus poterat, capellam de beata virgine, quam speciali quodam privilegio amoris fem-

semper dilexit, in parochia, in qua tunc habitabat, construxit, ubi adhuc solempnes Missæ non desinunt celebrari ad laudem & gloriam ipsius. Cetera vero sive de prædictis collectis, sive de aliis quæ ei superfuerant, pauperibus & egenis, maxime autem scolaribus, largissime erogabat. Porro, transactis fere vi. annis, quibus in artibus rexerat, cum jam placuisset ei, qui eum segregavit ex utero matris suæ, ut in eo, & per eum revelaret filium suum, fieretque vas electionis, ipso adhuc cursim legente¹ arithmeticam quibusdam sociis suis, apparuit ei in sompnis pia mater ejus paulo ante defuncta dicens: *Fili quid legis? Quæ sunt illæ figuræ, quibus tam studiose intendis?* Quo respondente, *taliam* lego, ostensis protraccionibus quæ in illa solent fieri facultate, illa mox dexteram manum ejus arripuit, & in ea tres circulos depinxit, in quibus hæc tria nomina per ordinem inscripsit, *Pater, Filius, Spiritus Sanctus*. Et hoc facto, sic ait: *Fili karissime, talibus figuris, & non aliis, de cetero intende*; quo sompno quasi per revelationem edoctus, statim ad studium Theologiæ se transtulit: in quo tam mirabiliter in brevi profecit, quod cito post paucos annos, suadentibus multis, cathedram magistralem ascendit. Nimirum tanta diligentia, tantaque discendi aviditate, sacris litteris prius inhæserat, quod pene noctes ducebat insompnes, & videbantur ei

1. L. Arithmeticam.

dies pauci præ amoris magnitudine, quo ad speciosæ Rachel castos anelabat amplexus: nec est fraudatus à desiderio suo. Nam, juxta æstimationem suam, modicum in opere ejus laboravit, & cito de generationibus ejus percepit. Etenim divini verbi semina intenta cordis aure suscipiens, tanquam terra, cœlesti rore perfusa, non solum sanctarum meditationum & affectionum segetes, seu etiam bonorum operum fructus uberrimos, ex se producebat, verum etiam legendo & disputando, necnon & prædicando, ejusdem verbi strenuus & egregius seminator, ad aliorum ædificationem tanquam imbres eloquia divinæ sapientiæ mittebat. Erat enim in lectione sedulus, in disputatione acutus, in prædicatione ferventissimus. Unde & effectus est clericis gratus, laicis acceptus, ipsis etiam principibus reverendus. Cumque federet inter primos, erat tamen moerencium consolator. Ab infanzia quippe cum eo creverat misericordia, quæ aliorum sibi coacervans misérias, nullius afflictionis aspectu permittebat eum non esse participem. Talibus igitur virtutum floribus in beato viro gratissima venustate vernantibus, coepit odor honestatis necnon & sanctitatis ejus circumquaque diffundi, & quia talis decebat ut nobis esset pontifex, sanctus, innocens, impollutus & segregatus à peccatoribus, vacante postmodum sede Cantuariæ, divina inspirante gracia, in archipræsulem est electus. Pastor autem

autem & dux inclitus in populo Dei factus, priorem humilitatem non deposuit, sed in abstinentia jugi, in velleris asperitate, in vigiliis multis, carnem spiritui & sensualitatem rationi servire coëgit. Sane sunt quidam inter nos, qui ejus lateri, dum viveret, longo tempore adhæserunt, videlicet frater Robertus Bacun, rector in Theologia Oxon. & frater Ricardus de Dunstapele, Prior fratrum Prædicatorum ibidem. Quorum relatu cum aliis multis, quæ præmisimus, hoc eciam didicimus, quod dictus vir sanctus à tempore, quo rexerat in Artibus, nunquam, vel raro lectum intraverat, sed vestitus & cinctus jacens ante lectum, corpus sompno modico refovebat, reliquum vero noctis in meditationibus & oracionibus expendebat. Erat enim in oracione continuus, in lacrimarum effusione proflus, in animarum zelo fervidus, ad prospera non remissus, ad adversa securus. Quid plura? In omnibus exhibuit semetipsum tanquam Dei ministrum probabilem in moribus, operarium inconfusibilem in actibus, & recte tractantem verbum Dei in sermonibus. Erat enim quasi sol refulgens in doctrina, & quasi thus redolens in operatione, implens illud apostoli, *sic loquimini & sic facite*. Denique laudabilis vita laudabilem exitum est sortita. Nam ut condempnet vivos impios justus mortuus, & ut gloriosus appareat in Sanctis suis Sanctorum auctor & remunerator Deus, quos

prius instituerat meritis, informarat exemplis, jam miraculis confirmat evidentibus & probatis; et enim, præter opera sanctitatis & signa virtutis, quibus in carne positus claruit, multorum & diversorum jam tantis languoribus & pristinae sanitati restitutis, aperte patet qualis spiritus in ejus sanctissimi gleba corporis habitaverit. Totam eciam ecclesiam, quæ tenebris tribulacionum & peccatorum videbatur obducta temporibus nostris, quasi infuso respectu novi luminis, præfatis illustravit Dominus miraculis, ad conversionem infidelium, ad repressionem hostium, ad solacium electorum. Cum igitur tot constent sanctitatis ejus argumenta & insignis vitæ ejus testimonia, ad sanctitatis vestræ genua provoluti, suppliciter exoramus, quatinus, quæ Deus glorificavit in coelis & mirificavit in terris, ascribi Sanctorum cathalogo jubere velitis, ut per multorum ora Dominus in ejus memoriam invocatus, succurrat ecclesiæ laboranti in multis, & plebs Christiana proficiat ipsius meritis & exemplis. Conservet vos Dominus ecclesiæ suæ per tempora diuturna.

Sanctissimo patri, & domino reverendo, Gregorio, Dei gracia, summo Pontifici, suæ sanctitatis servi R. divina miseratione Saresberienfis ecclesiæ minister humilis, & ejusdem loci decanus & humile capitulum, tanto patri, cum omni subjeccione & reverencia, devota pedum oscula beatorum. Ea quæ audivimus, & nos capitulum

vidi-

vidimus, & quasi manibus attrectavimus, de E. venerabili olim Archipræsule Cantuariensi, qui à gremio ecclesiæ nostræ ad Archipræsulatus dignitatem est translatus, vestræ præcellentiæ humili sermone & vero & plano significamus. Sciat igitur vestræ, si placet, paternitatis præminencia, quod in ecclesia nostra inter nos fere per decem annos egregie & laudabiliter conversatus, imitator fuit illius, de quo scriptum est: *Erat Johannes lucerna ardens & lucens.* Arsit quidem illo igne, de quo veritas dicit, *Ignem veni mittere in terram.* In omnibus enim operibus suis secundum possibilitatem suam relucebat zelus animarum, fervor karitatis, & affectus pietatis. Contemptor enim erat seculi, legendo & prædicando opus faciens Evangelistæ. Cujus doctrina ita erat catholica & lucida, ut de eo per totam regionem Anglicanam passim ab hominibus diceretur, lingua ejus calamus scribæ velociter scribentis; scivit eciam juxta humanam capacitatem quodam modo excellentissimo de thesauro sacre Scripturæ proferre nova & vetera. Ita quod, cum legeret aut prædicaret, visum esset auditoribus suis, quod digitus Dei scribebat in corde suo verba vitæ quæ procedebant de ore ejus. Et quasi alter Johannes Baptista in deserto Angliæ factus generalis prædicator, turbis, & publicanis, & militibus magnis & parvis utriusque sexus, Religiosis & clericis, verba sanctæ prædicationis & exhortacionis

Qqqqqqqq 2

cum

cum affectu & effectu lucide, salubriter & incessanter proposuit. Erat eciam æmulator præcursoris Domini in mira abstinencia cibi & potus, in asperitate vestis¹ cilicini, in modicitate sompni, nunquam vel raro in lecto membra sua quieti subiciens, qui jugiter in suo corpore crucis mortificationem portavit. Sublimatus autem divina dispositione ad apicem pontificalem, in priori humilitate & benignitate perseverans omnem extollenciam oculorum abiecit, omnibus se affabilem exhibuit, super afflictos piissima gestans viscera. Et, ne longo sermone vestram sanctissimam serenitatem, tot & tantis negotiis occupatam, tædio afficiamus, videtur nobis, quod erat veracissimus Dei cultor, potens in opere & sermone, in vinea Domini assidue laborans, vigilans & expectans beatam Domini vocationem. Cum igitur à Domino jam sit vocatus, & quanti meriti fuerit in hac vita divina clemencia mirifice ostendat per crebra miracula, ad tumulum ejus & alias ad invocacionem nominis sui facta, vestræ sanctissimæ paternitatis pedibus provoluti, humiliter & devote supplicamus, quatinus tantam lucernam super candelabrum jubeatis poni, & Sanctorum cathalogo annumerari. Vitam & incolumitatem vestram nobis & ecclesiæ suæ conservet altissimus per tempora diuturna.

¹ F. cilicina.

Sanctissimo patri in Christo & Domino reverendo G. Dei gracia summo Pontifici, devotus suus H. miseratione divina Eliensis ecclesiæ minister humilis, cum omni subjeccione & reverencia devotissima pedum oscula beatorum. Odor famæ miraculorum, quæ Dominus ad memoriam felicissimæ recordacionis E. quondam episcopi Cantuariensis, operari dignatus est, longe lateque spirans, & Gallicanæ atque Anglicanæ ecclesiæ totam domum replens, cogit me vestræ sanctitati scribere pauca de dicti Archipræsulis sanctissima conversacione. Noverit igitur vestræ paternitatis sanctitas, quod dictus Dei cultor, Johannis imitator Ewangelistæ, virginitatem perpetuam creditur in carne servasse, quod & firmiter asserunt qui ipsius confessiones audierunt, & qui ipsum ex familiari cum ipso conversacione ab annis puerilibus noverunt. Dum in annis juvenilibus liberalibus intenderet disciplinis nondum sacre Scripturæ auditor effectus, honesta, matura, & sancta conversacione doctor videbatur esse Scripturæ, non solum prius incipiens facere quam docere, sed & prius incipiens facere quam docere. Deinde ipso effecto sacre paginæ auditore & postea doctore, sicut augebatur & multiplicabatur in eo interius divinæ lumen sapienciæ, sic multipliciter refulsit exterius divinissimorum operum claritate. Erat enim prædicator exi-

1. Sic hæc concipiuntur.

mius,

San-

mius, doctor egregius, ignitum in prædicatione & doctrina habens eloquium, mentes auditorum ad veritatis cognitionem illuminans, & affectus ad bonitatem accendens, ut ex effectu verbi in auditoribus, luce clarius pateret, quod ipse in eo & per eum loquebatur, de quo scriptum est, *Deus noster ignis consumens est*. Pauper & dives, subjectus & prælatus, ut esset vere beatus, manus suas excussit ab omni munere, habens victum & vestitum novit hiis contentus esse, indefessus operator omnium operum misericordiæ, &, ad imitationem præcursoris Domini, vir miræ & velud singularis abstinenciæ carnem edomans cilicii asperitate, sompni modicitate, in lecto non recubans, sed ante lectum jacens vel sedens, sompnum brevissimum capiebat, reliquum noctis in lectione sive oratione cum gemitibus & lacrimis & in divinis obsequiis peragebat. Omnia ipsius tam verba quam opera quasi cujusdam latentis energiæ voce in mentibus omnium clamabant, quod operator eorum non quæ sua, sed quæ Ihesu Christi per ipsa veraciter quærebat. Loquor vestræ sanctitati quæ scio, & quæ vidi testor, qui archipræsulem prædictum à mea familiariter novi juventute, privilegio amoris ab eo dilectus. Ad pedes igitur vestræ sanctitatis devotissime & humilime inclinatus obsecro, quatinus tantæ tamque eximiae sanctitatis Archipræsulem vestra dignetur

I. L. capiebat.

sancti-

sanctitas in Sanctorum Cathalogo connume-
rare, cum evidentissime & irrefragabiliter ipsius
probenct sanctitatem miracula, quæ per ipsum
operatur Dominus, ad sanctitatis ipsius osten-
sionem. Incolumitatem vestram &c.

Sanctissimo patri, ut supra. Jocelinus, divina
miseracione Bathoniensis ecclesiæ minister, de-
vota pedum oscula beatorum. Benedictus Do-
minus Deus Israel, qui temporibus nostris di-
vino munere statum universalis ecclesiæ fertur
renovasse, in odore miraculorum, quæ Dominus
per merita felicitis recordacionis, Edmundi, quon-
dam Cantuariensis Archiepiscopi, operari di-
gnatus est, qui ventum insurgentem & urgen-
tem sustinuit, ventum ab Aquilone irruentem,
& dirruentem, ventum quidem interficientem
sed ad spiritum lenis auræ deficientem, qui de-
mum placidus & suavis domum suam protexit
& obumbravit, cum fundata esset super firmam
petram, quæ petra, ut ait Apostolus, erat Chri-
stus, super quam stabat Petrus, & cum vidisset
ventum venientem, mergique coepisset, clamavit
dicens, *Domine salvum me fac.* Ille quia dubi-
tavit, cecidit, & quia confirmatus est, surrexit.
Ventus validus impulit & merfit, firma petra
sustinuit, & erexit. Dicat ergo discipulus Petri,
*impulsus eversus sum ut caderem, & Dominus susce-
pit me.* Attendens Psalmistam, *Auxilium meum à
Domino, qui fecit cælum & terram,* nichil de se
præsumens, cogitatum suum jactavit in Domino.

Sic

Sic vita comite illuminatus, de templo pectoris sui secularium strepitus, gravitate dignitatis servata, ejecit, pruriginem divitiarum diffugiebat, abstinenciam verbi, cibi, potus, sompni, & omnium viciorum à tenero ungue illibatam servavit, oracioni sedulus instabat, non jacendo sed sedendo semper vestitus & cinctus aliquantulum quiescebat, & hoc per triginta annos creditur observasse, necnon asperitate cilicina carnem, sicut ex certa plurium relatione accepi & fide dignorum, studuit edomare. Sic se omnipotenti Deo totum devovit, & naturæ debitum persolvit, & tam temporalia quam æterna præmia creditur recepisse. Absconditum enim thesaurum Dominus revelavit, cum melius rutilet aurum dispersum quam consignatum, cum nichil à vilibus tophis gemmæ differant nisi in medium deducantur, quare Dominus rivos suæ sanctitatis sui gracia claudere noluit, sed manifestare, juxta Salomonem, *diriventur fontes tui foras, & aquas tuas in plateis divide*, quas, ut fidelium devocio augeatur, miraculis exornat infinitis & illustrat exemplis. Unde cum per crebra miracula, ad invocacionem sui nominis facta, quanti meriti fuerit in carne humana per miraculorum examinacionem vestræ paternitati plene, sicut creditur, poterit constare, Sanctitati vestræ humiliter & devote supplico, quatinus prædictum patrem &c. ut supra.

Sanctif-

Sanctissimo patri abbas & conventus Habendonix.

Oriens sol justiciæ Christus Ihesus dignatus est illustrare per ministros lucis suæ cunctos fines orbis terræ, ipsi laus, qui dedit nobis lucernam nostræ salutis, Edmundum Archipræfulem super astra refulgentem, cujus ipse summus rerum arbiter testis est in cœlo fidelis, qui eum tam sublimiter honorat in terris, renovans ad sepulcrum ejus & alibi per ejus merita antiqua sua miracula. Unde repletum est gaudio os nostrum, & lingua nostra exultatione, factique sumus lætantes, videntes nostris diebus, quia magnificavit Dominus facere cum servis suis. Cum igitur dies boni nuncii sit, ne sceleris arguamur, si de tot bonis nichil nunciaverimus, cum fuerimus ejus affines & nuncii, hujus laudabilis viri felicem processum, prosperum & finem gloriosum vestræ sanctitati qualicumque sermone intimare curavimus. Exstitit igitur Abendonix oriundus parentibus Christianissimis, moribus honestis, operibus bonis & elemosinis plenis. Cujus mater ita sancte vivebat, ut lorica ferream suæ carni innexam finetenus portaret. Hæc dulci puero cum lactis dulcedine lacte dulcius Christi nomen indidit, amorem immisit, timorem incussit, crescentem & proficientem suo exemplo informavit. Ad quantam vero messem materna, immo divina

Vol. V.

Rrrrrrr

in

in eo convaluerunt femina, innumera pietatis opera, quibus tota vita sua strenuus infudabat, ¹ manifeste præconantur. Nam à puericia semper cilicio utebatur, litteris traditus vigiliis, jejuniis & oracionibus carnem edomans, jam tunc spiritui servire cogebat, semper nitens quam modo invenit coelestem vitam. Beati itaque Johannis Ewangelistæ imitator existens, virginitatem perpetuam in carne observavit, quod firmiter asserunt qui ejus confessiones audierunt, & qui ipsum ex familiari cum ipso conversatione ab annis puerilibus noverunt. Crescens igitur, & ætate sapienciaque proficiens, liberalibus disciplinis jam sufficienter imbutus, ad sacræ Scripturæ audienciam se contulit, in qua demum tantum profecit, ut, quod pace omnium Sanctorum dixerimus, nulli Anglicanæ ecclesiæ doctori fuerit secundus. Et sicut augebatur & multiplicabatur in eo interius divinæ lumen sapienciæ, sic multipliciter refulsit exterius divinissimorum operum claritate. Erat enim prædicator eximius, doctör egregius, ignitum in prædicatione & doctrina habens eloquium. Mentis auditorum ad veritatis cognitionem illuminans, & affectus ad bonitatem accendens, ut effectu verbi in auditoribus luce clarius pateret, quod ipse in eo & per eum loquebatur: de quo scriptum est, *Deus noster ignis consumens est*. Hoc de processu. Finem vero illius, ut supradictum est, glorificavit ipse, de cu-

jus munere venit, ut sibi digne & laudabiliter
deserviret. qui enim dudum animam suam ad
coelestia desideria sustulit, ipse eandem ad diu
desiderata gaudia sublimavit. Unde nos, tantæ
gloriæ quondam vicini nostri, hoc autem tem-
pore patris nostri, tanquam filii devoti illacri-
mando congaudentes, ad pedes vestræ sancti-
tatis devotissime & humillime inclinati, obse-
cramus, quatinus tantam tamque splendidam
lucernam sub modio latere non permittat, sed
super candelabrum ponere dignetur sancta pa-
ternitas vestra, & in Sanctorum cathalogo an-
numerare, ut ei orando dicere possimus : O
magne præsul Edmundè, cui Christus fuit vivere,
cui mori lucrum perhenne, dum post mortem
vivis vere, signis divinis inclite languidos sanans
à labe, hoc rogamus pia prece, tu pro nobis
intercede. Conservet &c. ut supra.



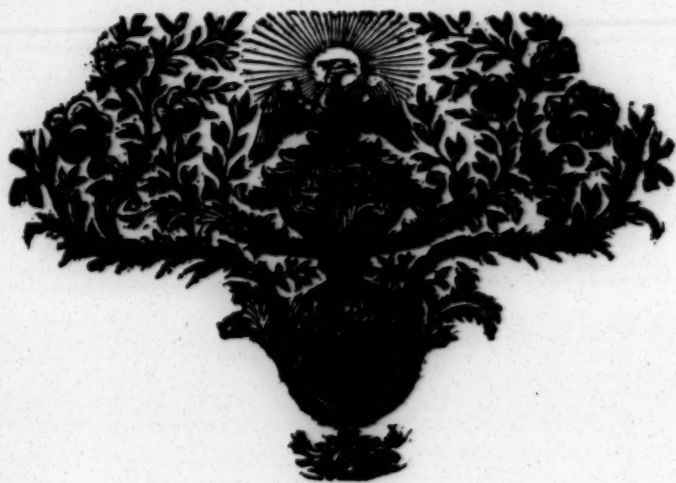
Num. X. Vide Præf. §. 19.

Innocentii iv. Indulgentia xx. dierum accedentibus cum donariis ad ecclesiam S. Augustini Cantuariensem.

Ex eodem Codice Deringiano.

INNOCENCIUS episcopus, servus servorum Dei, universis Christi fidelibus, ad quos literæ istæ pervenerint, salutem & apostolicam benedictionem. Si populus Israeliticus, qui sub legis umbra vivebat, frequenter accedens oraturus ad locum quem elegit Dominus, ut ibi poneret nomen suum, vota & donaria plurima offerebat, tanto forcius populus Christianus, cui apparuit benignitas & humanitas Salvatoris, tenentur ecclesias, in quibus Christus, ad abolendam nostrorum criminum corruptelam, immortaliter & incorruptibiliter vivens cotidie immolatur, congruis honoribus frequentare, & ibidem offerre munera cum animi puritate, quanto certiora sunt experimenta rerum quam ænigmata figurarum. Cum igitur ecclesia Sancti Augustini Cantuariensis ad honorem Sanctorum Petri & Pauli gloriosissimorum apostolorum, sicut dicitur, sit constructa, ibique corpus beati Augustini,

stini, confessoris preciosissimi, requiescat, universitatem vestram rogamus, monemus & hortamur attente in remissionem vobis peccaminum injungentes, quatinus, cum debita devotione ad eandem ecclesiam accedentes, in festivitibus dictorum apostolorum & confessoris imploraturi suffragia, digna vota ibidem & munera pro peccatorum vestrorum remediis offeratis. Nos enim de omnipotentis Dei misericordia, & beatorum Petri & Pauli apostolorum ejus autoritate, ac ea, quam nobis Dominus concessit, potestate confisi, omnibus vere poenitentibus & confessis, qui ad eam in festivitibus accesserint supradictis, viginti dies de injuncta sibi poenitencia misericorditer relaxamus. Dat. Anagn. xv. Kal. Octobris pontificatus nostri anno primo.



Num. XI. Vide Præf. §. 19.

Statuta ab Innocentio IV. ad cœnobium S. Augustini Cantuariæ A.D. M.CC.LIII. transmissa.

Ex eodem Codice Deringiano.

Anno Domini M. CC. LIII. transmissa fuerunt infra scripta statuta, una cum littera papali super huius executoria, Domino Cantuariensi Archiepiscopo, qua quidem littera mediante cum Dominus Archiepiscopus monasterium Sancti Augustini Cantuarie, ut de dictis statutis inquireret, ingredi voluisset, nec à conventu, eodem tempore pastore vacante, admissus¹ non² fuisset; idem Archiepiscopus quasdam sentencias in ipsum monasterium & quasdam certas personas ipsius proferebat, quas quidem sentencias & jurisdictionem dicto Archiepiscopo attributam in hac parte revocari procurarunt abbas & conventus monasteri præscripti, sub forma diversarum litterarum² inferius annotata.

Incipiunt statuta.



IN PRIMIS ordinamus, quod omnes monachi, constituti infra abbaciam secundum Regulam Beati Benedicti, mox ut audierint signum, relictis agendis omnibus, cum nichil sit divino operi præponendum, ad ecclesiam cum debita maturitate festi-

1. F. delend. 2. Quas tamen omnes hic omittendas esse duximus.

nent,

ment, & cum timore & reverencia Dei in ecclesia serviant, &, secundum Regulam, principium, & medium, & finem horarum tenentes, & in puritate conscienciæ & animi devocione offerant Deo sacrificium laudis, fructum labiorum suorum.

Singulis mensibus in monasteriis fiat confessio omnium fratrum, ad quam omnes & singuli sine qualibet excusacione attendant. Provideat autem abbas, ut in prima dominica mensis corpori & sanguini Domini nostri Ihesu Christi communicent. Quod si aliqua de causa aliquis duxerit abstinendum, causam ei, vel priori, seu poenitenciaris ab abbate deputatis non differat intimare, ut ejus judicio vel abstineat, vel ad communionem accedat. Rigor disciplinæ servetur in Capitulo; ¹ scilencium in Ecclesia, in Claustro, Refectorio, Dormitorio teneatur. Poena transgressoribus secundum statuta regularia imponenda; omnibus autem, ad religionem ingredi volentibus, exponantur sæpius & spiritualius ista tria, scilicet, Obediencia, Continentia, sine proprio vivere. Circa ingressum vero & egressum noviciorum quod Regula statuit observetur.

Admittendis noviciis prædicentur dura & aspera, & eisdem admissis legatur & exponatur Regula ter in anno, probacioni terminis à beato Benedicto constitutis, & noviciis fidelis depute-
tur instructor, & nulla eis omnino, donec professi
fue-

fuerint, administratio committatur. Completo ergo probationis anno, novicii statim professionem faciant & benedictionem recipiant. Quod si facere noluerint, mox recedant. Nullus autem, qui ætatis suæ annum XVIII. non attigerit, admittatur, nec de talibus admittendis promissio¹ nulla fiat.

Prioratus, Decanatus, præposituræ, & ceteræ omnes administrationes, gratis, & absque ulla venalitate & pactione, non nisi discretis & bonis monachis conferantur. Et prioratus conventuales non nisi sacerdotibus committantur, vel talibus qui infra annum promoveantur. Quod si infra annum promoti non fuerint, Prioratus amittant.

Siquis autem monachus pro hujusmodi aliquid dedisse vel promississe inventus fuerit, Symoniacus habeatur, & à sic optento removeatur, & nunquam in ordine ipso dignitatem habeat, vel administrationem.

Abbas vero qui vendiderit, tanquam Symoniacus puniatur. Siquis autem per interventum secularium personarum committit sibi obedientiam, vel prioratum deposcat, nunquam illum, sed nec aliam infra annum.

² Prioratum conventualium quoque priores non destituantur sine rationabili causa.

Nec ullus prior litteras confirmationis habeat, quod de suo prioratu vel obedientia non

1. F. ulla. 2. Prioratum MS.

debe
irrita

Ill
mon
vel a
naste
habe
nisi f
in al
qui f
focii,
quin
de fa
bitis

Cu
ram,
fratr
non
quir
admi
nem
injur
nec c
facia

D
rum
Baili
cumb

1. F
porale
Vol.

debeat amoveri. Quod si optenta fuerit, ¹ fit irrita ipso jure.

Illud quoque districtius inhibemus, ne quis monachus plures habeat abbacias vel prioratus, vel abbaciam & prioratum, nec in pluribus monasteriis monachus, & qui administracionem habet in abbacia, exterius cum ea nulla habeat, nisi forte interiori administratio sit annexa, nec in alio prioratu unus solus commoretur, sed illi, qui solus est, socius monachus adjungatur, aut focii, si ipsius loci suppetant facultates. Alioquin revocetur ad claustrum. Provisio tamen de facultatibus ecclesiæ aliter sacerdoti, ne debitis obsequiis defraudetur.

Cum autem abbas Bailliam, sive præposituram, vel curam aliquorum reddituum, alicui de fratribus committere voluerit, firmam cum ipso non faciat, nec plegios ab ipso recipiat vel requirat, & abbas districtè præcipiat hiis, qui in administracione ² constituti fuerint, quod neminem concuciant, vel calumpniam faciant, nec injuriis aut exactionibus indebitis opprimant, nec carius vendant ad terminum, nec contractus faciant inhonestos.

De prioribus obedienciariorum & monachorum ³ temporale administracionem habentibus, Bailivis seu præpositis in infirmitate gravi decumbentibus, statuimus, ut administraciones

1. F. sit. 2. *Hæc vox constituti bis occurrit in MS.* 3. F. temporalem.

suas, & universa quæ habent, de ipsis facta ratione, sine mora confessione prima resignent & assignent abbati.

Circa qualitatem ciborum & habitus ita præcipimus observari, ut omnes monachi habeant vestes de uno vestiario.

De comestionibus, quæ per cameras fieri solent, penitus interdictis, in uno refectorio, de una coquina, de uno pane & uno potu regulariter reficiantur, salva pitancia quæ ad maiorem mensam ex certa causa deferri consuevit, nisi forte infirmitorio vel seorsum comedant cum abbate.

Ab Ydibus Septembris usque ad capud Quadragesimæ, secundum Regulam beati Benedicti, reficiant ad nonam, & in aliis temporibus secundum Regulam eandem, & eodem moderate ciborum quod describit Regula, & ordinatis pitanciis, si quando eas fieri contigerit, sint contenti. Nec aliquis sibi in cibo vel potu¹ delictatiora parari, vel extra deferri faciat, aut recipiat præsentata. Sed quicquid præsentatum fuerit, coram illo, qui tunc conventu præest, deferatur. Et ipse taliter sive de hiis sive de aliis pitanciis, quod illorum confortat naturam, qui debilitati vel debiles commode communibus cibis uti non possunt.

In infirmitorio vel refectorio cyphis argenteis vel aureis, seu eciam pedem vel circulum ar-

1. F. delicatiora.

genteum vel aureum habentibus, non utantur, nec zonam vel cultellum aureum ornatum ! habentibus vel argenteum deferre licitum sit aliqui vel habere.

In infirmitorio autem nullus carnes comedat, nisi monachus vel conversus qui infirmus fuerit, aut propter debilitatem corporis ad infirmitorium missus.

Nullus monachus in quocumque loco sive in domo sit ordinis sive extra carnes comedat, nisi secundum quod in Regula continetur.

Illas autem carniū refectiōnes, quæ sanis in quibusdam monasteriis ferri consueverunt, actenus exhiberi penitus inhibemus. Et sicut interdici-mus usum carniū, ita ² farsaturas detricias carni-bus denegamus.

Siquis ³ comederit carnes contra prædict. præsumpserit semel, vel etiam secundo, regulari sub-jaceat disciplinæ, si tercio, quarta & sexta feria in proximo jejunii in pane & aqua jeju-net; quod si in consuetudinem duxerit, subja-ceat gravi culpæ.

Abbas vero si in hoc dereliquid, II^a. IIII^a. & VI^a. feria sit in pane & aqua conventus. Si au-tem in consuetudine deduxerit, nec monitus à Dioce-sano vel visitatoribus corrigere se volu-erit, ab administracione privetur.

Infirmis autem fratribus in cibariis, in lectis, in servitoribus, in aliis necessariis, secundum

1. F. habentem. 2. Sic. 3. F. comedere.

quod eorum requirit infirmitas, & continetur in Regula, præcipimus provideri. Et in hiis omnibus si infirmarius inventus fuerit in defectu, per proprium abbatem vel priorem, vel per visitatores cum ad locum accesserint, poena puniantur condigna.

Illud observari præcipimus, ut de vestimentis & calciamentis ordinatis tempore congruo provideatur tam monachis quam conversis. Et ne propter hoc detur aliter pecunia districtius inhibemus monachis omnibus, indumentis & religiosi induti sint in claustris, ita foris exeuntes honeste se habeant, nec incedant sine cuculla in habitum Regulari, nec capam habeant coloratam, nec cum fella minus Regulari sumptuosa, vel clavorum ornatu decorata superfluo aliquis equitare præsumat. Calcarea deaurata vel deargentata non habeant, sartura ad ornatum in frenis prorsus amota, nec cyrotecis per digitos distinctis, nec ocreis rostratis quis utantur.

Nullus in quocumque utatur tunicis vel coopertoriis de bruneto vel alio panno colorato, vel pellibus silvaticis vel lineis camiseis vel lintheaminibus, sed vestiti dormiant, & cincti sicut in Regula continetur, nec vestes sisas habeant ante vel retro.

Nullus prior claustralis vel alius monachus cameram, equos, familiam, hernisium sibi approprians vel de ejus usu contendat, sed si ex necessitate vel utilitate oportet eum exire,

I. Sic.

per

per illum qui præest in necessariis provideatur eidem.

Præcipimus insuper, ut omnes abbates & priores, consilio omnium fratrum, quibus præsunt vel majores vel saniores partes ipsorum, cum faciendum est mutuum vel innovandum, hoc ita faciant, ut omnibus liqueat, quanta summa quibus condicionibus & quibus terminis debeatur, & in quos usus contractum mutuum sit conversum. Et ut domorum status cercior habeatur, singulis tribus mensibus coram abbate, seu priore si ibi non est abbas, & senioribus reddant officiales de suis officiis rationem, computationem de omnibus expensis & réceptis fideliter facientes. Abbates & priores bis in anno in Kal. Octobris, collectis annuis fructibus, & in Kal. Aprilis statum domus suæ in Capitulo, vel coram senioribus & etiam visitatoribus cum venerint, plenarie manifestent. Abbas autem, vel prior sive præpositus, qui in prædictis ratiociniis generalia debita suppresserit fraudulenter, ab administratione, quam optinet, penitus repellatur.

Si vero abbas vel prior sine consensu conventus sui contraxerit mutuum, non teneatur monasterium, nisi quatenus probatum fuerit in utilitate ecclesiæ suæ conversum.

Nullus quoque abbas vel prior prioratum aut grangiam, pensionem aut præbendam monachalem, personis secularibus donare audeat. Pensionem

sionem vero nullam vendat vel committat, nec alienet nisi in casibus à jure concessis, nec etiam donet, sed sciat, alienacionem sibi penitus interdictam.

Monachi proprietarii excommunicentur abbatibus suis, & si in morte proprietarius inventus fuerit, ecclesiastica careat sepultura.

Nullus autem prorsus, nisi pro officio sibi commissio, archam cum clave sine licencia abbatis habeat, & quocienscumque abbas petierit, clavis eidem tradatur, & si aliter habeat, eo ipso proprietarius reputetur.

Excommunicationis sententiam in proprietarios abbas semel in anno, s. in ramis palmarum, sollempniter in Capitulo supplicabit, & si post aliquis inventus fuerit habere proprium, bailliam, si quam habet, amittat, nec infra annum sibi alia committatur, nec tunc nisi proprio restituto & peracta poenitentia competentis. Abbas qui scienter proprium concesserit monacho, vel punire contempserit, suspendatur ad tempus.

Proprium autem intelligimus secundum Regulam beati B. sed neque commedant, neque letatum neque depositum aliquis omnino monachus vel conversus nomine suo recipiat, nec in monasterii nomine nisi de abbatis vel conventus licencia speciali. Sed neque mutuum, ultra illam quantitatem, quam moderatam taxari volumus per capitulum & abbatem.

Ille

Ille autem abbas det singulis prout cuique opus erit, ut non sit personarum acceptio, sed infirmitate consideratio habeatur.

Illud quoque districte præcipimus, ne quis abbas consanguineo suo, egenti vel non egenti, immobilia ecclesiæ suæ concedat, nec eciam mobilia donet, nisi aliquid modicum nomine elemosinæ largiatur, & qui in mobilibus contra præsumpserit, ab eadem removeatur ecclesia. Prioribus & officialibus, si eos talia commissione constiterit, ab administrationibus prorsus amotis, & alias, prout pene qualitas exegerit, graviter puniendis.

Claustri, Refectorii, Dormitorii, & Chori, quando cantatur officium, custodia certis committatur personis, & nulla mulier permittatur intrare prædicta loca, neque chorum, quando cantatur ibidem, nisi forte in consecrationibus & indulgenciis ecclesiarum, & festo principali ecclesiæ, & exsequiis mortuorum, aliquas mulierum per claustrum vel chorum transire contingat, exceptis nobilibus, quæ patronæ sunt monasterii, vel aliis nobilibus, quibus sine gravi scandalo non posset introitus denegari. Et eisdem certis oris & temporibus poterit ingressus ab abbate & priore concedi, & salvis indulgenciis super hoc certis personis à sede apostolica concessis vel ² in concedendis; quod si contra præceptum fuerit officialis, per cujus hostium

1. *F. infirmitatis.* 2. *Tò in delend. forsan.*

mulier intraverit, pro qualibet vice in pane & aqua una die jejurent.

Abbates vel priores si fervientes seculares secum habuerint equitantes de propria vel continua familia, non nisi maturos habeant & honestos, & in habitu non lacivo.

Volumus quoque & mandamus, ut in quolibet monasterio vel prioratu, abbas vel prior, aut ¹ ipsas cessantibus visitatores, qui pro tempore fuerint, secundum possibilitatem locorum, hospitalitatem ordinent, ad elemosinas faciendas certo hospicio ad recipiendos pauperes & alios hospites, & ministro ydoneo, qui eis deserviat, deputato, & si alicui personæ religiosæ hospiciū negatum fuerit, qui tunc hospicio deputatus fuerit, tribus diebus jejuret in pane & aqua.

Inhibemus enim, sub terminatione dampnationis æternæ, ne possessiones aut redditus, ad elemosinam, sive ad hospitalitatem, vel infirmariam ² sunt³ deputati vel collati, ab eisdem usibus abstrahantur; si contra præceptum fuerit, non teneat, sed ad usus revocentur prædictos, & si abbates contravenire ³ præsumpserit, ab administratione per visitatores, monachi per abbates suspendantur, & suspensi maneant, quam diu secundum quantitatem delicti viderint expedire.

Et quia non est defraudanda pauperum ele-

1. F. ipsis. 2. Delend. forse. 3. L. præsumpserint.

mosina,

mosin
menfa
ciam
finam
perve
nec al

Inh
tur m
bus li
rissim
modic
custo
& de
Et
fine
dene

Mo
ratu
claus
' poe
Illu
chi,
tur, in
rum
jacea
torio
cent
N
servi

Vol.

mosina, nullus de cibis, qui sibi ministrantur in mensa, nullus de vestimentis veteribus vel calciamentis, cum recipit nova, defraudet elemosinam, sed hæc omnia ad manus elemosinarii perveniant, qui eadem pauperibus largiatur, nec alicui dentur nova qui vetera non resignent.

Inhibemus quoque districtius, ne libera detur monachis evagandi potestas, nec claustralibus licencia revidendi secularia, nisi forte rarissime, & ex causa rationabili, & ad tempus modicum, matura quoque societate eisdem ad custodiam deputata, & ipsi horas dicant in via, & de libris videatur eisdem.

Et cuilibet monacho loquendi cum muliere, sine honestis testibus duobus vel tribus, licencia denegetur.

Monachus qui in abbacia, sive qui in prioratu moram fecerit, si sine licencia superioris claufuras domus exire præsumperit, regulari poena subditur.

Illud quoque districtè præcipimus, quod monachi, qui in prioratibus exterioribus commorantur, in divinis serviciis, inhoneste habitus & ciborum abstinencia suis abbaciis se conforment, & jaceant vestiti & cincti sicut monachi in dormitorio Abbaciæ; quod etiam ab omnibus, qui jacent extra dormitorium, præcipimus observari.

Nec mulieres in aliquo loco ad monachorum servicium præfencialiter admittantur.

1. F. poenæ subdatur. 2. F. inhonesti.

Denique cum abbates & priores discurrere vel vagari non debeant, volumus, ut in clauistro cum fratribus sedeant, & divinis interfint maxime vigiliis capitulo & collationi & illis divinis officiis cum eisdem, nisi ¹ tam necessaria vel utili & honesta fuerint impediti.

Nullus abbas vel monachus prope monasterium suum, vel cellam monasterii sui ad leucam unam in domo seculari comedat vel pernoctet.

Ceterum ² qui in multis monasteriis à paucis intelligitur Regula cum legitur, præcipimus, ut lectione Regulæ quæ legitur in capitulo propter minores, statim in vulgari exponatur ab illo, qui capitulum tenet, vel ab alio, cui ipse duxerit injungendum.

Circa equitaturas abbatum hoc moderamine volumus & præcipimus observari, ut nullus abbas de familia sua continua ultra decem habeat equitantes, & de suis quilibet monachus aliquem pannum portet.

Minores tamen abbates secundum facultates domo equitancium minori numero sint contenti.

Omnes autem redditus abbaciæ, tam capitis quam membrorum, ³ redignantur in scriptis, & obventiones quæ certæ non sunt fideliter æstimentur, & unum scriptum inde habeat abbas penes se, & Prior ⁴ illud cum conventu, & utrumque ⁵ secrecii apud se habeant.

1. *F.* causa. 2. *L.* quia. 3. *L.* redigantur. 4. *F.* aliud. 5. *F.* secretarii.

Decrevimus eciam, quod, si paupertas loci, vel defectus ordinis, seu poena delicti, hoc exegerit, ut de sedibus propriis monachi aliqui emittantur, abbates, ad quos missæ fuerint personæ hujusmodi, eas recipere non recusent quamdiu visitoribus visum fuerit expedire, nisi tali fuerint, quod eorum conversatio non possit sine gravi scandallo tollerari. Quod si eos recipere noluerint cum possint, per visitatores compellantur.

Qualiter autem circa præmissas pro eis procedi debeat, in institutione nostra, super hoc à nobis edita, continetur, quam ad cautelam præsentibus duximus inferendam, cujus tenor talis est. Ne religiosi, vagandi occasione habentes, salutis proprii detrimentum incurrant, & sanguis eorum de prælatorum manibus requiratur,

Statuimus, ut præsidentes capitulis celebrandis, secundum statutum consilii generalis, seu patres abbates, seu priores, fugitivos & ejectos de ordine suo requirant sollicite annuatim, qui si in monasteriis suis recipi possunt, secundum ordinem Regularem, Abbates seu priores eorum, monitione præmissa, ecclesiastica sensura compellant ad receptionem ipsorum, salva ordinis disciplina. Quod si hoc Regularis ordo non patitur, auctoritate nostra provideant, ut apud eadem monasteria in locis competentibus, si absque scandalo fieri poterit, alioquin in aliis

1. L. tales. 2. Sic. 3. F. occasionem. 4. L. propriæ. 5. Sic.

domibus religiosis ejusdem ordinis, ad agendam ibi poenitentiam, talibus vitæ necessaria ministrentur. Si vero hujusmodi fugitivos vel ejectos inobedientes invenerint, eos excommunicent, & tam diu faciant ab ecclesiarum praelatis excommunicatos publice nunciari, donec ad mandatum ipsorum humiliter revertant.

Prædicta omnia volumus quod abbates, & priores, qui in suis ecclesiis proprium abbatem non habent, faciant in suis monasteriis, cellis, obedientiis & aliis locis sibi subditis inviolabiliter observari, alioquin visitatores transgressores Regulariter puniant, & prædicta faciant observari. nichilominus & servata in prædictis omnibus beati B. Regula, quam sciant præcipue ad correctionem & reformationem ordinasse habere ¹ magistra.

Præcipimus autem in virtute obedienciæ, quod abbas, vel prior, si absens fuerit abbas, legi faciat & exponi diligenter supradicta omnia in capitulo ter in anno, videlicet intra Octavas festivitatum Nativitatis Domini, Paschæ Resurrectionis & Assumptionis beatæ Virginis.

Abbates vero hæc omnia diligenter observent, & ab aliis diligenter ² faciat observari.

Alioquin si super hiis negligens fuerit, secundum transgressionis suæ vel negligenciæ qualitatem taliter puniatur, quod poena illius sit aliis exemplum. Et si forsitan, culpis suis exigentibus,

1. F. magistrum. 2. Sic.

abbatem administratione sua contigerit amoveri, nulla ei aliquorum ¹ redditum fiat provisio, sed in hoc potius ipsius animæ provideatur, ut salubrem agat poenitentiam de commissis.

Præcipimus autem, sub interminacione divini judicii, ut abbates, qui capitulo provinciali pro tempore præfuerint, viros prudentes, & ² provides, & timentes Domini, ut ipso capitulo provinciali visitatores, instituant. Qui omnes abbacias & prioratus, abbates proprios non habentes, ejusdem provinciæ visitent infra annum, & secundum hanc ordinationem nostram in correctione & reformatione procedant, & ea, quæ emendari præceperint, sub sigillis suis in singulis dimittant monasteriis. Et ³ eandem reportent ad sequentis anni capitulum, tradenda substitutendis visitatoribus, ut sic omnium monasteriorum obediencia vel transgressio appareat.

Cujuslibet autem provinciæ visitatores de ⁴ quinquenniis in quinquennium nobis rescribant ea, quæ correxerint & statuerint observanda.

1. F. reddituum. 2. L. providos. 3. F. eadem. 4. F. quinquennio.

Num. XII. Vide Præf. §. 21.

The History of COVENTRY.

Transcribed from a Manuscript communicated to me July 26. 1718.



IN the dayes of Canutus, about the yeare 1003. Coventry began to encrease, from a small village, to be of some better Importance, the Earle of Chester haveing heare a house, which was a Castle, that stood in Earle street. Some say itt tooke name from two Danish Captaines makeing Covenant heare, others from a great tree neare Smithford bridge, that, from the strangeness of the fruite, was called *quient*; but most probable from the Covent heare.

Att that time this towne of Coventry had but one Church, which was Saint Nicholas Church, and Saint John's was a Chappell.

After this Leofrick, Earle of Chester, built an Abbey, and gave much Land to itt, this place began to encrease. Ranalph Lord of Coventry did, in the second yeare of Henery the third, *anno dom.* 1218. procure a faire heare to begin on the feast of Trinity.

In the 13th. of Edward the first 1285. they had

I. Sic.

had t
of pa
cow,
three
ed fo
tolls
had l
long
town
In
began
Edwa
Corp
mon
chase
as fol

Th
of Co
Nich
Hen
Rich
Wal
Rog
Wil

Th

1349
1350

had tolls graunted them, to beare the charge of paveing, which were a peny for a horse, or cow, or a Loade of Corne; and in one thousand three hundred and five, had farther tolls granted for paveing, and in 1328. had the same tolls granted for incloseing there towne, and had Liberty to erect a Cunduitt twenty foot long and ten foot broad in any part of the towne.

In the dayes of Edward the third Coventry began to florish soe, that, in the 18th. yeare of Edward the third, 1344. the King made itt a Corporation to have a Maior, Baliffs and Common Seale and a prizon, all which was purchased by twelve persons, whose names were as followeth.

These 12. men did purchase the freedome of Coventry,

Nicholas Michell,	John Risshall,
Henery Dodenhall,	Laurance Norfolke,
Richard Freebern,	Robert Thimbler,
Walter Whitwell,	Richard Kersley,
Roger Hunt,	William Walshall,
William Timber,	William Willinbright.

The first yeare there was a Maior in Coventry was *anno Dom.* 1349.

1349. **J**ohn Ward first Maior.

1350. **J**ordan Shepey. He built Jordan Well.

Appendix ad

Well. He died in Maye, and William Luff served the rest of the yeare. Every day from Crissmas to Midsummer itt raigned more or less.

- 1351. Nicholas Michell Maior.
- 1352. Richard Freeborne Maior.
- 1353. John Heiton. Noe Raine from March till August.
- 1354. Walter ¹ Whitweb Maior.
- 1355. Henery Dodenhall Maior.
- 1356. Richard Stoke. He layed the first Stone of Newgate. For there the Walls began to be built, and were one and forty yeares a building. Alsoe he brought in the good strikes.
- 1357. Nicholas Michell 2^d. time Maior.
- 1358. Henery Clarke Maior.
- 1359. William Botener. He gave the Eagle of Brass in Saint Michell's Church.
- 1360. William Yarmouth Maior.
- 1361. Richard Stoke 2^d. time Maior.
- 1362. Nicholas Perry Maior.
- 1363. William Botener 2^d. time Maior.
- 1364. Henery Clerke 2^d. time Maior.
- 1365. William Botener 3^d. time. The great worke of walling was probably the reason they chose these men over againe. For this yeare they petition to the King, for liberty to tax the Inhabitance, towards the charge of walls.
- 1366. Henery Dodenhall 2^d. time Maior.

1367. Nicholas Michell 3^d. time. This yeare the King granted the Cittizens a Commis-
sion, to leavie severall Customes, to beare
the charg of walling, which were two shil-
lings for a tun of wine; for a quarter of
Malt foure pence, and for an Ox foure pence;
for a sheep or a hog a peny.

1368. John Toste Maior.

1369. John ¹ Pipenham Maior.

1370. James Benighton. This yeare the Com-
mons of Coventry rose the first time. Pro-
bably itt was against the Customs to beare
the charge of walling, which were the next
yeare complained of to the King.

1371. Henery Clerke 3^d. time. This yeare
Saint Michell's Steeple began to be built,
and was finished in the yeare 1392. The
Customes raised by the King's Comission be-
ing complained against by the Victuallers,
the King revoked them, commanding, that
the Merchants and other rich men should
be taxed, and the poorer according to there
abilities.

1372. William Botener 4th. time. This Wil-
liam Botener and Adam Botener built Saint
Michell's Steeple of there owne Cost and
Charges to the Battlements, and then died.
The Church body ² were built before.

1373. Adam Botener the 25th. Maior.

1. Sic. 2. Sic.

Vol. V.

Uuuuuuuu

Itt's

Itt's reported there was a Brass table found in Saint Michell's Church, with this Inscription :

William and Adam built the tower,
Ann and Mary built the spire :
William and Adam built the Church,
Ann and Mary built the quire.

1374. John Perry Maior.

1375. William Walfe. Aboute this time Bablack Church began to be built. This William Walfe was a great helpe with his own Cost and Charges.

1376. John Papenham 2^d. time. In his yeare Edward the Black Prince, who gave the Ostrich-feather to Coventry, died.

1377. Adam Botener 2^d. time. In his yeare King Richard the second began to raigne.

1378. John Papenham 3^d. time Maior.

1379. John Swinilhead Maior.

1380. Richard Luffe Maior.

1381. Henery Kell. In his yeare the Commons of Coventry rose the second time.

1382. John Knight Maior.

1383. Richard Dodenhall Maior.

1384. John Deister. In his yeare the sword was carried after the Maior.

1385. Adam Botener 3^d. time. In his yeare the King gave liberty to dig soe much stone out of his mannor of Chillesmore, as to build
the

the wall of the said mannor, and towards the Charge granted the fealing of wollen Cloathes for five yeares, which came to 24*l*. Sterling.

1386. Richard Clerk Maior.

1387. Henery Kell 2^d. time. In his yeare the Commons of Coventry rose, and they threw loaves att the Maior's head in Saint Mary Hall.

1388. John Toft. In his yeare the sword was caried before the Maior, and the King granted, that the Maior should not goe before the Barrons to take his Oath, nor that none of^r Cittizens should be putt to gaither tenths or fifts out of the liberties.

1389. John Scarbrough Maior.

1390. Henery Kell 3^d. time Maior.

1391. John Libard Maior.

1392. Henery Kell. In his yeare the King granted the Maior and Baliffs Liberty to make use of all the gates, towers and bridges, and wast ground for a certaine Compass, for there use towards the Repaire of there walls.

1393. John Northwood Maior.

1394. John Crofs. He gave the Font in Saint Michell's Church. And the said John Crofs, with Mr. John Only and Robert Shipley and others, did erect Saint Mary Hall.

1395. Richard Lichfield Maior.

1396. John Only. He was the first English

1. Sic.

Uuuuuuuu 2

Man

Man born in Callis, after itt was taken by the English. His father was Standard Bearer to King Edward, and his Mother went over big with child, and was delivered there. He was twice Maior of Callis, and twice of Coventry.

- 1397. Richard Clerk 2^d. time; the 49th. Maior.
- 1398. John Preston Maior.
- 1399. Jeffery Hampton. In his yeare King Henery the fourth began to raigne.
- 1400. William Whitchurch Maior.
- 1401. Nicholas Dudley Maior.
- 1402. Robert Shipley 2^d. time Maior. In his yeare the Commons of Coventry rose.
- 1403. John Fouder Maior.
- 1404. John Smithier Maior. In his yeare there was a Parlement in Coventry called Laymans Parlement.
- 1405. John Allesley Maior.
- 1406. William Attellbrought Maior.
- 1407. John Botener Maior.
- 1408. John Wedon Maior.
- 1409. William Bedford the 61. Maior.
- 1410. William Bellgratt Maior.
- 1411. John Goffe Maior.
- 1412. John Hornesby Maior. He arrested the prince in ' Priory of Coventry.
- 1413. John Dilcock Maior. In his yeare King Henery the fifth began to raigne.
- 1414. Richard Southam Maior.

1415. Laurance Cooke Maior. He founded the Chappell of Saint Georg att Gosford gate.
1416. Robert Shipley 3^d. time Maior.
1417. William Belgrade Maior.
1418. John Only 2^d. time Maior.
1419. Adam Hinton Maior.
1420. John Goate the 1 27th. Maior.
1421. John Leder Maior. In his yeare the Crofs in the Crofscheeping was built one foure pillars.
1422. John Esterton Maior. In his yeare the Commoners destroyed the gardens in Chillesmore green, and King Henery the fixth began to raigne.
1423. Henery Peto Maior. In his yeare a Hermit preached in the parke.
1424. William Willgriffe Maior.
1425. John Braitost Maior. He arrested the Earle of Warwick, and brought him into the goale of this Cittie.
1426. Richard Joy Maior.
1427. Giles Allesley Maior.
1428. John Briscow Maior.
1429. Laurance Cooke Maior.
1430. Thomas Panell Maior.
1431. William Dilcock Maior. In his yeare the Bells ² was first hanged in Saint Michell's Steeple.

1. L. 72^d. 2. Sic.

1432. William Bifield Maior.
1433. Richard Sharp Maior. In his yeare the new worke in Saint Michell's quire was began, and the new worke on the steeple from the Battlements now began.
1434. John Michell Maior. In his yeare the small strikes came in.
1435. John Everton Maior.
1436. John Cinton Maior.
1437. John Leder Maior. In his yeare King Henery kept Crismas att Kenelworth.
1438. William Swan Maior.
1439. William Carver Maior. In his yeare there was a great DARTH of Corn, and the old strikes ¹ was restored.
1440. John Essex Maior.
1441. John Warrant Maior.
1442. John Braitost ^{2d}. time Maior.
1443. Thomas Willgriffe Maior.
1444. Richard Braitost Maior.
1445. Richard Braitost ^{2d}. time Maior.
1446. John Lusterley Maior. In his yeare Saint Mary Hall was robbed, but the theeves ² was the next yeare hanged.
1447. Thomas Werley Maior. In his yeare the new worke att the White Friers fell downe.
1448. John Wallgrave the hundred Maior. Now Coventry was made a County, and the County stoness ³ was now sett up.

1. Sic. 2. Sic. 3. Sic.

1449. Edmaund Bellgrade Maior.
1450. Richard Sharp Maior.
1451. Richard Bois Maior. In his yeare King Henery the fixth heard Mafs att Saint Michell's Church, and he gave the Church a gowne of Cloath of Gold, and then the Balliffs were made Sherives. The first Sherives were John Willgreer and Reynold Beir.
1452. William Braitost Maior.
1453. John Freeman Maior.
1454. Richard Wood Maior.
1455. Richard Clerke Maior.
1456. Richard Braitost Maior.
1457. Richard Bradmedo Maior.
1458. Guy Wigfton Maior. This yeare there was a Parlement in Coventry.
1459. William Kempe Maior.
1460. John Willgrice Maior. In his yeare Edward the fourth began to raigne.
1461. Edmand Brograde Maior.
1462. William Peece Maior.
1463. Thomas Bradmedo Maior.
1464. John Draper Maior.
1465. John Pinchback Maior. In his yeare Saint Thomas Chappell, in Saint Michell's Church, was founded out of the Ground, by the Fellowship of wollen Cardmakers.
1466. John Gage Maior.
1467. Richard Wood Maior. This yeare King Henery the fourth and his Queen kept Criffmas att Coventry.

1468. Willam Dawes the one hundred and twentieth Maior.
1469. Willam Saunders Maior. This yeare Sir Richard Woodfield Lord Treasurer was beheaded on Gosford Green.
1470. William Stafford Maior.
1471. John Bett Maior. This yeare the Earle of Warkwick kept Coventry against the King, who came to Gosford Green, but could not enter. Wherefore he tooke great displeasure against the Cittie, and tooke awaye there priviledges, but in the end they recovered them againe. But itt cost the Cittie five hundred marke to gett the sword againe.
1472. John Thornton Maior.
1473. Robert Atterton Maior.
1474. Richard Braitost 2^d. time Maior. This yeare Prince Edward came to Coventry, and had a hundred pound and a Cup given him. After came the King and Queen. The prince was Godfather to the Maior's child.
1475. Robert Only Maior.
1476. Thomas Downes Maior.
1477. John Simons Maior.
1478. Robert Banill Maior. In his yeare the Prince was made Brother of *Corpus* & *Cristy*, and Trinity Church gilded.
1479. William Warshall Maior.
1480. William Shore Maior.
1481. Richard Collins Maior. This yeare the

Commons of Coventry rose, and brake downe
Briscons Close, and rang the great Bells.
Alsoe the sword and best mace was stolne
out of the Maior's house.

1482. Henery Marler Maior.

1483. William Horsley Maior.

1484. Henery Keball Maior. This yeare the
Bakers of Coventry fled to Bagginton Castle,
and there tooke sanctuary.

1485. Robert Only Maior. This yeare King
Richard the third kept Whissentide att Ke-
nillworth, and from thence to Boffworth,
where he was flaine. King Henery the sea-
venth and his host came to Coventry, and
the King laye att Sir Robert Onlie's house,
over against the Bull Cunduit, then Maior.
The Cittie gave the King one hundred pounds
and a Cup.

1486. Richard Cooke Maior.

1487. Thomas Bayly Maior. In his yeare Saint
Michell's great Bell was cast by the Church-
wardens and others, for Joy, that there was
a generall quiettnes, and itt was called Je-
sus Bell.

1488. Thomas Baggott Maior.

1489. Robert Coleman Maior. In his yeare
the Commons of Coventry rose.

1490. Richard Lea Maior.

1491. John Wigston Maior. In his yeare there
was such a great tax for the King's goeing

into Fraunce, that this Cittie paid a leaven hundred pound to itt.

This yeare there was a play of Saint Katherin in the Litell parke.

1492. William Rouly Maior.

1493. Thomas Churchman Maior. This yeare the King came to se the playes acted by the Gray friers, and much commended them.

1494. Robert Green Maior.

1495. John Padlan Maior.

1496. John Dove Maior.

1497. William Ford Maior. He gave part of Gray frier Hospittall.

1498. Thomas Bond Maior. He gave Bablack Hospittall for old Men.

1499. William Hopkins Maior.

1500. John Hadden Maior.

1501. William Pisford Maior. He gave part of Gray frier Hospittall.

1502. Richard Jackson Maior.

1503. Richard Cooke Maior.

1504. Thomas Palland Maior.

1505. John Dudesbury Maior.

1506. Thomas Wardlow Maior.

1507. Robert Green 2^d. time Maior.

1508. Richard Smith was the one hundred and fixtieth Maior.

1509. Richard Marlow. In his yeare Henery the eight began to raigne.

1510. John Saunders Maior.

1511. John Strong Maior. In his yeare King Henery the 8th. and his Queen came to Coventry, and there were three pageants sett forth; one att Jorden well, with the nine orders of Angells, one att Broad Gate with divers beautifull Damfells, and one att the Crofs Cheeping, and soe he passed to the Priory.

1512. Richard Hartfall Maior. In his yeare there ¹ was seaven burned in the littell parke.

1513. John Hardwin Maior.

1514. Thomas Grove Maior.

1515. John Clerke Maior.

1516. John Homestley Maior.

1517. Henery Rogers Maior. He kept open House the twelve dayes of Crismas, and one of his Serjents ² Lord of Misrule.

1518. Nicholas Burway Maior.

1519. Thomas Warren Maior.

1520. John Bond Maior.

1521. William Wickham Maior. In his yeare there was such a great tax, that every Man was sworn, what he was worth, and paid accordingly. This Cittie paid a thousand pound to itt.

1522. Thomas White Maior. Afterwards he was Maior of Bristoll. He gave one hundred and forty poundes to be lent to fourteen tradesmen freely.

1523. Julius Nethermill Maior. In his yeare the Commoners of Coventry pulled downe all the Inclosiers upon Whittley.
1524. Thomas Banwell Maior.
1525. Nicholas Haines Maior. This yeare there was a Rifeing in Coventry, and the Maior was caried prizoner to London, for fideing with the Commoners, that pulled downe Lamas groundes.
1526. Henery Wall Maior.
1527. Richard Herring Maior.
1528. Thomas Dod Maior.
1529. Thomas Astlen Maior.
1530. William Dawson Maior.
1531. Richard Rice Maior.
1532. William Smith Maior.
1533. Hugh Loton Maior.
1534. Roger Palmer Maior.
1535. Robert Keruin Maior. In his yeare the Dukes of Norfolke and Richman came to Coventry, and were received by there Crafts in there liveries, and had a banquet on horseback, and soe went on to Combe.
1536. John Gett Maior.
1537. Christopher Wade Maior.
1538. William Cotten Maior.
1539. Simon Parker Maior.
1540. Thomas Gardner Maior.
1541. Cuthbert Joyner Maior. In his yeare the Crofs began to be built, as now itt is, by the

the Will of Sir William Hollis, once Maior of London, born att Stoke, who gavé two hundred and fifty poundes for the building of itt.

1542. Christopher Warren Maior.

1543. John Sauder Maior.

1544. Henery Oner Maior. He gave fowre hundred poundes for tradesmen, and one hundred poundes to lie in the Councell-house, to be lent to any of the house upon plate.

This yeare the Crofs was finished.

1545. John Tallants Maior.

1546. John Harford Maior.

1547. James Rogers Maior. In his yeare Wheat was att six pence, and Rye att five pence a strike.

James Wade and Thomas Empsom Sherives.

1548. Thomas Kevitt Maior, and John Nethermill and Thomas Wisterwy Sherives.

1549. William Saunders Maior. In his yeare there was a new faire graunted for the one and twentieth of October.

Humphrey Reynolds and William Keeley Sherives.

1550. Richard Nicklin Maior.

Robert Coleman and John Thompson Sherives.

1551. Edmaund Davenport Maior.

Richard Gilbert and Hugh Herring Sherives.

This

This yeare the Councill-houſe made a great Saile of wood out of the King's parke, and pluckt up the pailes, and converted itt into paſture; and this yeare the great oake in Chileſmore was blowne downe by a tempeſt of wine, and the top of Gray frier ſteeple, and much harme was done by the tempeſt.

1552. Richard Hurt Maior.

Richard Smith and Thomas Sanders Sherives.

1553. William Hindman Maior.

John Fiſherbird and William Whitman Sherives.

This yeare the Duke of Northumberland ſent to have the Lady Jane proclaimed. But the Maior, being ruled by the Recorder, would not proclaime her, but haveing order ſpeedily proclaimed Queen Mary. There was taken in Coventry great ſtore of Armour. There was a cry in Coventry, that the Cittie was firing in foure parts, which cauſed the Common Bell to be rang, and the walls to be manned, and the gates to be made up, but there was noe hurt.

1554. William Norton Maior.

Thomas Dudley and Thomas Keruin Sherives.

This yeare the Duke of Suffock was brought prizoner to Coventry, and was kept in Alderman Warren's houſe.

1555. Thomas Riſey Maior.

Richard Hopkins and } Sherives.
William Hindman }

This

This Richard Hopkins was put out for Religion, and fled the land for a time.

1556. Robert Coleman Maior.

John Parker and
Richard Hawtin } Sherives.

1557. Thomas Wheatley Maior.

Edmund Brownell and
Richard Sawfield } Sherives.

This Thomas Wheatley gave most part of the Revenues belonging to Babblack Hospitall for boyes. He lived att the white Bull, and died a Batcheller, and soe left all to charittable uses, and besides his house &c. to the hospitall, he gave aight hundred pounds to be lent to severall Companies.

1558. John Nethermill Maior.

Thomas Clerke and
William Smallwood } Sherives.

This John Nethermill dwelt in the house over against Hay Lane End, and owned many other great Houses in Coventry.

1559. Thomas Dudley Maior.

Henry Keruin and
William Hopkins } Sherives.

This Thomas Dudley was a Benefactor to Bablack, and lived in Mr. Weightman's house in the Gosford street.

Now the Maior's choyce was removed from Candelmas to Allhallentide.

1560. Thomas Keruin Maior.

John

John Harland and } Sherives.
Robert Walden

1561. Richard Smith Maior.

John Sauder and } Sherives.
William Pixley

1562. Hugh Harney Maior.

Richard Foxall and } Sherives.
John Sweade

1563. John Tallants Maior.

Nicholas Hopkins and } Sherives.
Michell Roberts

1564. Thomas Rifeley Maior.

Thomas White and } Sherives.
Simon Cotten.

This yeare there was a great plague in Coventry.

1565. William Hopkins Maior.

Ralph Boone and } Sherives.
Thomas Nicklin

1566. Edmaund Brownell Maior.

Julius Herring and } Sherives.
William Wilks.

This yeare the Queen came to Coventry, and was presented with a purse of Gold; and the Recorder was made Knight.

Att Saint John's Church stood the Tanners pageant, att the Crofs the Drapers pageant, att Littell parke street End the Smiths pageant, in Much parke street End the Weavers pageant.

1567. William Smallwood Maior.

Ralph Joyner and
Thomas Nicklas } Sherives.

This yeare the Queen of the Scotts was brought prizoner to Coventry, and was kept in the marishes parlor, and from hence went to Titbury.

1568. Henery Keruin Maior.

Richard Barker and
William Tompson } Sherives.

1569. John Hanford Maior.

He was deprived of his office for killing a man in the field. He stroke a man with a walking staff for medling with his dog, and the man died within fourteen dayes after.

Robert Letherborough and William Furius Sherives.

1570. Richard Hawtin Maior.

Roger Keruin and
William Eburne } Sherives.

1571. Thomas Nicholles Maior.

Edward Barrow and
Thomas Soder. } Sherives.

1572. Richard Barker Maior.

Richard Over and
John Millis } Sherives.

1573. Thomas White Maior.

George Gevens and
John Downes } Sherives.

1574. Ralph Boone Maior.

Vol. V.

Y y y y y y y

Tho-

- Thomas Hill and
William Shewell } Sherives.
1575. Simon Cotten Maior.
Gilbert Diglen and
Frauncis Simcox } Sherives.
1576. Thomas Nicklin Maior.
Henery Breer and
John Richarson } Sherives.
1577. Ralph Joyner Maior.
William Phinis and
Thomas Browne } Sherives.
- This yeare the Cunduitt without Grayfrier
Gate was removed, and first sett over against
the Red Lion, and since was removed where
itt now standeth.
1578. Robert Letherborough Maior.
John Riley and
John Rogerfon } Sherives.
1579. Edward Barrows Maior.
Michell Joyner and
Fraunces Tallants } Sherives.
1580. Thomas Soder Maior.
Thomas Dawson and
John Potter } Sherives.
1581. John Milles Maior.
Robert Bond and
Edward Eaire } Sherives.
1582. William Wilks Maior.
Henery Shewell and
Thomas Piwell } Sherives.

1583. Gilbert Diglen Maior.

William Ashburn and
William Walden } Sherives.

This yeare the Cover over the Maior's walke
att the Crofs was built.

1584. Henery Breers Maior.

Humphery Smallwood &
John Fenton } Sherives.

1585. William Ashburn Maior.

William Homes and
Richard Bedall } Sherives.

1586. Thomas Hill Maior.

Walter Kildemore and
Mathew Richarson } Sherives.

This yeare Wheat was att six shillings and
aight pence a strike, and Rye was att five
shillings and foure pence; and Malt at foure
shillings and three pence a strike; for which
cause the men, women and children were
numbred in Coventry to make provision for;
and the number was just six thousand five
hundred and two persons.

1587. Henery Shewell Maior.

John Smith and
Roger Broundrick } Sherives.

1588. John Richarson Maior.

Edmaund Walter and
William Howcott } Sherives.

1589. Richard Smith Maior.

- Robert Bedford and } Sherives.
Edward Sadler
1590. Humphery Smallwood Maior.
Roger Clerke and } Sherives.
Henery Geary
1591. Mathew Richarson Maior.
John Whitehead } Sherives.
and Thomas Gravener
1592. John Riley Maior.
Richard Smith and } Sherives.
Thomas Barker
1593. William Howcott Maior.
Baldwin Portin and } Sherives.
Richard Buttler
1594. William Walden Maior.
Thomas Hill and } Sherives.
Christopher Davenport
- This yeare there was the great Mace, and
rich Scabbard, and the tipt staffe made.
1595. Robert Bedford Maior.
Richard Page and } Sherives.
Richard Redman
1596. Thomas Gravener Maior.
John Ropher and } Sherives.
Thomas Terrey
- This yeare wheat was aleaven shillings a
strike, and other things according.
1597. John Whitehead & Henery Breers Maiors.
William Wheat and } Sherives.
Mathew Collins

1598. John Rogerfon Maior.

John Fulluerd and
Humphery Whitwick } Sherives.

1599. Roger Clerke Maior.

William Howcott and
Sampson Hopkins } Sherives.

1600. Richard Smith Maior.

Henery Smith and
Richard Bentley } Sherives.

This yeare there was a great tumult att this Election, the great Men being for Mr. Davenport, and the Commoners for this Smith, who prevail'd, the Charter giveing every free Man a ' noat at that time.

1601. Thomas Barker Maior.

John Herring and
Christopher Waring } Sherives.

1602. Richard Buttler Maior.

William Brownell and
Lewes Million } Sherives.

This yeare, att the earnist shuite of Mr. Tony Scoolmaster, the Library was began, and he, with Mr. Arnold the Usher, made such suite to Gentlemen, that itt was quickly furnished with bookes.

1603. Christopher Davenport Maior.

Henery Davenport and
James Illiege } Sherives.

1604. Richard Page Maior.

John Barker and
Richard Sharratt } Sherives.

1605.

1. 8r.

1605. William Wheat Maior.

Robert Keruin and
Henery Murdocke } Sherives.

This yeare blew thrid was first sealed.

1606. Mathew Collins Maior.

Humphery Smallwood
and William Snell } Sherives.

This yeare the Commoners digged downe the hedges of the Ilands in the King's Parke. Forty of them ' was bound over to the Sessions, which caused great mallice betwixt the Majestrates and Commoners. The Earle of Northampton came aboute itt with a Commission from the King, and would a had the sword caried before him; which was denied him, but being first in the Commission he satt first, but the Maior left the sword, and satt as a Justice of Peace.

The King and Councell granted a Licence to the Woolen Drapers, to sell all things made of Woolen, as stockens &c. that the Marcers used to sell, that caused great strife betwixt those two Companies.

1607. Henery Shewell Maior.

Samuell Miles and
William Sewell } Sherives.

1608. Humphery Whitwick Maior.

John Browne and
William Piwell } Sherives.

This yeare the Crofs was new painted, and
Gray

Gray Frier steeple repaired, and a Whether
Cock sett on itt.

1609. William Hancocks Maior.

Richard Kilby and
Richard Bayes } Sherives.

This yeare Bablack Church was repaired,
which was much out of order before. Alsoe
the Immage of Christ was taken downe from
the Crofs, and the King's Arms sett up in-
sted of itt.

1610. Sampson Hopkins Maior.

Henery Harwell and
Richard Warren } Sherives.

This Mr. Hopkins gave one hundred pound
to Drapers, and a hundred pound to Clothi-
ers; and this yeare the Constables black
staves were first provided and used.

1611. Henery Smith Maior.

Baldwin Downes and
Edward Hill } Sherives.

1612. Christopher Warren Maior.

Iseack Walden and
John Hiskin } Sherives.

1613. John Hering Maior.

John Pixley and
John Thomas } Sherives.

This yeare all the Cans in Coventry were
burned.

1614. Henery Davenport Maior.

Richard

Richard Barker and } Sherives.
Thomas Potter

This Henery Davenport gave an hundred poundes to Clothiers. This yeare was a Parlement, and Sir Robert Cooke and Mr. Hopkins was for this Cittie.

1615. James Barker Maior.

Thomas Love and } Sherives.
Jonathan Barker

This yeare there was a great snow.

1616. William Snell Maior.

William Burback and } Sherives.
Frauncis Robbinson

1617. Samuell Miles Maior.

Ralph Walden and } Sherives.
Michell Love

This yeare King James came to Coventry, and was presented with a Cup of Gold, which cost two hundred and forty pound.

1618. William Sewell Maior.

Richard Clerke and } Sherives.
Henery Million

1619. Humphery Smallwood Maior.

Richard Bedle and } Sherives.
Alexander Ecock

1620. Henery Harwell Maior.

John Clerke and } Sherives.
Thomas Ward

This yeare Bridewell was repaired, and the Cunduitts repared, and the walls ¹ was repaired,

paired, and many other good workes were done.

1621. Iseack Walden Maior. He gave to sett two boyes out of Bablack yearly, and for two Sermons, and two new faires ' was granted, one for the 21. of Aprill, and the other one the 16th. of August; and now the Maior was to be chose by one and thirty persons.

William Jesson and
John Pixley. } Sherives.

1622. John Pixley Maior.

Henery Keruin and
John Brownrick } Sherives.

1623. Thomas Potter Maior.

John Patston and
Simon Norton } Sherives.

This yeare the strikes were made bigger, and two hundred and sixty trees were sett in the parke.

There came a clap of thunder into the Church in the Sermon time, which putt the people into a great feare.

1624. John Thomas Maior.

John Barker and
Breon Ball } Sherives.

1625. Francis Robbinson Maior.

Samuell Rushworth
and William Smith } Sherives.

1626. William Burbach Maior.

1. Sic.

John Potter and } Sherives.
Tho. Smith

This yeare there was a plague in this Cittie.

1627. Ralph Walden Maior.

John Murdock and } Sherives.
Edward Owen

1628. Richard Clerke Maior.

Godfrey Leg and } Sherives.
Richard Snipe

This yeare the Mount was made ¹ whichin the great parke. This yeare the Commoners rose, and threw open three Closes att Newgate one Lamas ground, for which many were fined att the Sessions.

1629. Henery Million Maior.

Richard Wills and } Sherives.
John Moody

1630. John Clerke Maior.

Henery Crichlow and } Sherives.
Abraham Astley

1631. Thomas Ward Maior.

Thomas Besnett and } Sherives.
Thomas Murdock

1632. William Jesson Maior.

Thomas Forrest and } Sherives.
John Rogerfon

This yeare the Organs were sett up in Trinity Church, and the water began to be brought from the Cunduit head.

1633. Henery Keruin Maior.

1. *Sic.*

Sampson

Sampson Hopkins and } Sherives.
Christopher Davenport }

1634. Simon Norton Maior.

Georg Munke and } Sherives.
Henery Smith }

This yeare the Skinners removed from the Littell parke to the Great parke, and the poole in the Littell parke was cleansed.

1635. John Barker Maior.

Nicholas Rowney and } Sherives.
John Smith }

Mr. Thomas Jeffon, who was born in this Cittie, gave two thousand poundes to buy Land for charittable uses.

1636. Edward Owen Maior.

Thomas Love and } Sherives.
Richard Tealor }

This yeare the high alter sett up in Trinity; and all the seats in the midle allie of Saint Michell's, betwixt the Company seats, were pulled up, and the towne wall, that was falne downe by the White Friers, was built up againe.

1637. Thomas Bassnett Maior.

Richard Jeffon and } Sherives.
William Cradocke }

1638. Godfrey Leg Maior.

Mathew Smith } Sherives.
and Samuell Snell }

1639. Thomas Forrest Maior.

Z z z z z z z z 2

John

John Whitwick and } Sherives.
William Wilcox

1640. John Rogerfon Maior.

Henery Harwell and } Sherives.
Ellexander Lapworth

This yeare the Church was new painted.

1641. Sampson Hopkins Maior.

William Key and } Sherives.
Edward Lufkin

This yeare bastill washing was mended.

1642. Christopher Davenport Maior.

Nathaniell Barnett } Sherives.
and Samuell Wheat

This yeare the King came neare this Cittie, and sent to demaund itt the 13th. of August 1642. but was kept out by many that came in from Bromidgome, and many Cittizens that joyned with them, and the Cittie garisoned for the Parlement.

1643. Nicholas Rowney Maior.

Thomas Chambers and } Sherives.
Thomas Robbinson

This yeare, to fortify the Cittie, there were many houses pulled downe, without Bishopgate and Wellstreetgate, and eleaven houses were pulled down without Newgate; and aboute twelve houses without Gosford Gate, and some without Spongate and Hillstreetgate. But att the same time were neare as many built in Agnes Laine, and the Priory, and

and in Grayfrier Churchyard, in which places there were none before, the Towne being full of people that fled in heare for shelter.

1644. Thomas Forrest 2^d. time Maior.

John Gilbert and
Robert Bedford } Sherives.

This yeare the people was numbered to make provision for a siege, and it's said they amounted to nine thousand five hundred foules.

1645. John Barker 2^d. time Maior.

Georg Earle and
Edward Wilcox } Sherives.

1646. Richard Jeffon Maior.

Joseph Leg and
Nathaniell Hobson } Sherives.

1647. Henery Smith Maior.

Luke Sims and
Henery Smith } Sherives.

1648. Thomas Love Maior.

Peter Baxter and
Thomas Sergison } Sherives.

1649. Mathew Smith Maior.

William Jelliffe and
Joseph Chambers } Sherives.

1650. Samuell Snell Maior.

Francis Coleing and
Christopher Smallwood } Sherives.

1651. Robert Bedford Maior.

Robert

Robert Beake and } Sherives.
James Naylor

1652. William Wilcox Maior.

Julius Billars and } Sherives.
Jerimy Murdock

1653. George Earle Maior.

John Crichlow and } Sherives.
Joseph Troughton

1654. William Jellife Maior.

Humphery Upsham and } Sherives.
Richard Baron

This yeare the pump in the New Street was
funck, arrected and first used 1. May 1654.

1655. Joseph Chambers Maior.

Richard Hix and } Sherives.
William Vale

This yeare, on the ninth of July, att six a
Clock in the Evening, a Thunderclap shat-
tered Saint Michell's steeple, and made a
great Breach in the spire, and much crackt
itt, and itt brake the Roofe of the Church;
all which was repaired att above two hun-
dred pound charge to the parrish.

1656. Robert Beake Maior.

John Woolrich and } Sherives.
Henery Davenport

1657. James Naylor Maior.

Christopher Davenport } Sherives.
and Thomas Hobson

This yeare there was a Rifeing about the
parke,

parke, for which the Justices in Sessions fined
some Commoners.

1658. Julius Billars Maior.

Thomas Pidgeon and } Sherives.
Edward Snell

1659. John Crichlow Maior.

William Rowney and } Sherives.
Ralph Phillups

This yeare Bablack was repaired.

1660. Richard Hix and Thomas Basnett Maior.

William Stretton and William } Sherives.
Gilbert and Nicholas Wilcox

1661. John Woolrich Maior.

Georg Munck and } Sherives.
Christopher Owen

1662. Thomas Pidgeon Maior.

John Daniell and } Sherives.
Thomas Geary

This yeare the stately walls about this Cittie
were pulled downe. What they were those
peecees remaining shew. But aight stately
Towers were overthrowne, that littell of them
remaine. Two ' was neare Bishopgate; be-
sides Lady Tower, a round Tower att White-
freer mill; and another round Tower neare
Lady Tower, and a Tower in the Pooleyard;
and a Tower in Chilesmoreyard, besides fix-
teen smaller Towers less considerable.

1663. Christopher Owen Maior.

1. Sir.

Na-

Nathaniell Harriman } Sherives.
and Samuell Hayward }

1664. William Vale Maior.

Thomas Lingsley and } Sherives.
Tho. Whitmey and James Ward }

1665. Ralph Phillups Maior.

Thomas King and } Sherives.
Abell Broocksby }

This yeare the Maior was caried by a Purse-
vant to the King to Oxford, upon a false in-
formation, and came off with Credit.

1666. John Daniell Maior.

Edward Fairbrother and } Sherives.
William Webster }

One the 24th. of January sixty five, Trinity
steeple spire was blowne downe by a Tem-
pest, which beat downe a great part of the
Church; which, by the dilligence of Mr. Tho-
mas King, and Mr. Thomas Bewley, and the
chearfull Contribution of large sums of mo-
ney by many of that parish, was presently re-
paired, and the spire built up better then
before. Alsoe the Maior summoned to Ox-
ford to the King, then there, was aboute a
Riseing of many here in the night, to pull
downe the mounds aboute the Ilands in the
parke.

Alsoe this yeare sixty six, on the second,
third, fourth and fifth September, London
was most part consumed with fire.

1667.

1667. Thomas Geary Maior.

Thomas Bewley and
Thomas West } Sherives.

1668. Nathaniell Harriman Maior.

Francis Harriman
and William Greenway } Sherives.

This yeare Trinity spire was finished, and
the Crofs repaired and beautified.

1669. Samuel Hayward Maior.

Edward Rogers and
Edward Lapworth } Sherives.

1670. Thomas Lingsfey Maior.

Frauncis Cator and
Hugh Capell } Sherives.

1671. Thomas King Maior.

Michell Earle and
Edward Cartor } Sherives.

1672. Abell Broockesby Maior.

Thomas Lapworth and
William Clifton } Sherives.

1673. Thomas Bewley Maior.

Thomas Burn and
Richard Webster } Sherives.

This yeare the strikes were cutt heare, and
in all other places, to just Winchester mea-
sure.

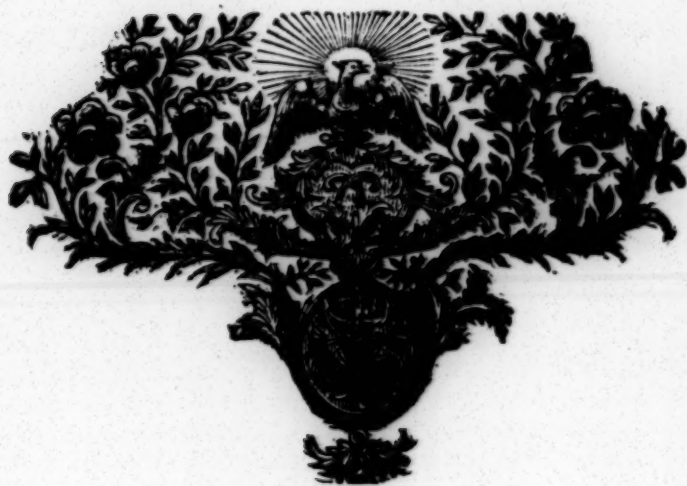
1674. Frauncis Harriman Maior.

Edward Owen and
Richard Hayward } Sherives.

1675. William Jelliffe 2^d. time Maior.

Thomas Laurance and } Sherives.
Robert Chaundley }

This yeare the Houses in Bayly Laine, that stood against Saint Michell's Church and steeple, were all pulled downe, and the Church thereby made more in view and handsomer on the outside; and this yeare part of Trinity spire was taken downe, and built up more stronger.



Num.

that
relat
Amo
Maje
positu
enim
M
tum
nihil
The
him
Poe
of P

1.
4. cap
which
3. O
ther
6. Ap

Num. XIII. Vide Præf. §. 35.

Out of Bp. Nicolson's *Scottish Historical Library*, p. 150.



ROBERT the Second had no ^{Robert II.} hand in the famous Battle of Otterburn, so fatal to both Percie and Douglas: But, since it happen'd in his Reign, they that have specially apply'd themselves to the History of

that Action, may be reckon'd somewhat nearly related to the Writers of that King's Life. Among these, *Carmina super hoc Bello* (says ¹ J. Major) *Magister* ² Thomas Varoye *primus præpositus* ³ Bethwalyæ composuit, *sed Rhythmice; sic enim inquit.*

Musa ⁴ refert *fatum fore Scriptum Carmine Vatum, & quæ sequuntur. Quia enim Carmina ejus nihil valent, & sunt relatu indigna, ideo pertranseo.* The great Sir Philip Sidney, whom ⁵ Spencer himself justly reverenc'd as a mighty Master in Poetry, ⁶ professes, that he never heard the Song of Percie and Douglas, but his heart was more

1. Hist. Scot. lib. 6. cap. 4. Vid. & Voss. de Hist. Lat. lib. 3. Par. 4. cap. 4. 2. Or *Thomas de Barry*; for so 'tis in the MSS. from which I have printed these Verses in p. 1079. of this Work. H. 3. Or *de Bothvile*, as *Bower* hath it. See above *loc. cit.* H. 4. Rather *refer*, as above *loc. cit.* H. 5. Vid. *Athen. Oxon.* Vol. I. p. 181. 6. Apolog. for Poetry, 4to. Lond. 1595.

Aaaaaaaa 2

cheer-

cheerfully moved, than at the sound of a Trumpet ; and, though he ascribes that effect to the irresistible Power of Rhymes, it's very probable, that the *Matter* had as great an Influence upon him as the *Musick*. The Foundation of that charming Song was certainly the foremention'd Battle of *Otterburn*, fought betwixt *Henry Hotspur*, eldest Son to the Earl of *Northumberland*, and *James* the second Earl of *Douglas* ; an Encounter manag'd with that unparallell'd Courage and Bravery on both sides, that (as *Froissard*, who then liv'd, represents it) it was hardly to be match'd in History. What's reported of the hunting in *Cheviot*, in our common *English* Ballad, is all Fiction ; and so are many of the following Passages, as there related. The *Scots* have one which agrees much better with the Truth ; giving us the Occasion of *Douglas's* March into *England*, his dividing from the Earl of *Fife*, and some other particulars, as we read them in our Chronicles. This was also written by an *Englishman* ; and begins,

It fell about the Lammas Tide, &c.

One of the main Occurrences of this King's Life has been vilely misrepresented by the best Historians of *Scotland* ; who generally report, that *Elizabeth Mure* was only his Concubine when she bore her Son *John* (afterwards King, by the Name of *Robert* the Third) who was legitimated after his Father's Accession to the Throne, and
pre-

preferr'd to the lawful Issue of his rightful Queen *Euphemia*. This most gross and scandalous Asperſion (not only injurious to the ſucceeding Kings of *Scotland*, but to many other foreign Princes, who have inter-marry'd with them) is now effectually remov'd by the Right Honourable and moſt learned, the preſent Lord Viſcount *Tarbat*, in his ¹ *Vindication of Robert the Third from the Imputation of Baſtardy, &c.* wherein, from ſeveral Original Charters and other Authentick Records, 'tis evidently prov'd, that the ſaid *Elizabeth* was the true Wife of *Robert* the Second (when Steward of *Scotland*, and Earl of *Strathern*) and dy'd ſome years before his Acceſſion to the Crown; and that their foremention'd Son *John* was conſtantly (both before and after his Father's ſecond Marriage) reputed and acknowledged his undoubted Heir Apparent. [The Reader ought, however, to be inform'd, that the Charter mention'd by that noble Lord (*p.* 35. *lin.* 10, 11.) is falſe dated in the Print.] For the yet farther, and moſt effectual clearing of this Point, there is likewiſe ² publiſh'd an Authentick Charter of *Robert*, Steward of *Scotland*, out of the *Archives* of the *Scotch* College at *Paris*; which bears date *Jun.* 12. *A. D.* 1364. 'Tis a Grant to the Church at *Glaſgow*, in conſideration of the Pope's diſpenſing with a Marriage betwixt himſelf and *quon-*

1. 4to. *Edinb.* 1695. 2. 4to. *Paris*, 1695.

dam Elizabeth Mure dum ageret in humanis, non obstante Impedimento Consanguinitatis & Affinitatis. It ends, *In cujus rei Testimonium Sigillum nostrum una cum Sigillo Johannis Seneschalli Domini de Kyle primogeniti & Heredis nostri presentibus est appensum*; and both the Seals of *Robert* and *John* are still fresh and fair. There are some other ancient Instruments exemplify'd in the Notes and Discourse on this: All which, being consider'd together, afford as manifest a Confutation of *G. Buchanan's* impudent Suggestion as can possibly be wish'd for; and will for ever stop the Mouths of the future Enemies of the Monarchy and Royal Family of *Scotland*, as to this Topic. I shall only add, that there are other abundant Proofs, if they were needful, which may be made of the abominable Falsity of that Report; as the Inscriptions in the Church of *Yester*, some Original Grants of *John*, Lord of *Kyle*, &c. To this King's Reign (he having been the first that bore the Name of *Steward*) we may refer *R. Watson's* 'Memoirs of the Family of the *Stewards*: with his Historical Account of the Lives of the Kings of that Name. The Author, as his Work sufficiently shews, was a peevish and discontented Writer; having been, a little before his publishing of it, turn'd out of his Ministry at *Edinburg*.

1. 8vo. Lond. 1683.

Num.

Num. XIV. Vide Præf. §. 35.

CHARTA
AUTHENTICA
ROBERTI SENESCHALLI
SCOTIÆ
Ex Archivo Collegii Scoto-
rum Parisiensis edita,
Cum Observationibus Historicis, quibus
Regiæ STUARTORVM stirpis
natales ab inusta labe vindicantur.



A



ch

ve

vi

pe

bl

pu

So

ru

Vol



PRÆFATIO. ¹ Pag. 3.

EXIMIAM & auctoritatis certissimæ chartam Roberti Seneschalli Scottorum Regis in archivo Collegii nostri nuper inventam ut ederemus fecerunt virorum clarissimorum interpellationes, qui diutius illam publica luce carere non posse, nisi publico rei litterariæ regnique Scotiæ detrimento, existimaverunt. Hujus enim chartæ bene-

I. Numeri isti marginales Editionis Parisiensis paginas designant.

ficio insignis de jure Regiæ Scotorum familiæ controversia dissolvitur, Roberti III. Scotorum Regis natales ab inusta labe vindicantur, Hectoris Boetii & quorundam aliorum historiæ Scoticæ scriptorum hallucinatio detegitur; ac imprimis Georgii Buchanani stirpis regiæ & Monarchici regiminis hostis infensissimi, qui infamiam natalibus illius Principis studiose ac veluti data opera aspergere conatus est, calumniæ depelluntur, & omnia contra Regum ex eadem stirpe legitimam successionem argumenta ex ejus testimonio ducta cumulate refelluntur. Quam iniquus erga Mariam Reginam ille fuerit, testatur

tur virulentissima ejus historia ;
quam vero infensus Regum ho-
stis extiterit, pestilentissimus il-
le dialogus *De jure regni apud*
Scotos: qui duo libri an. MDLXXX-
iv. sub Rege Jacobo vi. Co-
mitiorum sententia proscripti
sunt. Fraudem tamen fecit Bu-
chananus plerisque, præsertim
exteris; qui cum rerum Scotica-
rum non satis periti essent, in
eo cujus elegantiam & artem
mirabantur perfidiam suspicari
vix poterant.

Cum vero in rerum suo tem-
pore gestarum historia sæpe
mendacii & calumniæ convi-
ctus fuerit, quia veritas aliunde
perspici facile poterat, paucio-
res fefellit; at in remotiori anti-

Bbbbbbbbbb 2

qui-

quitate, cujus erat memoria obscurior, multo plures in errorem induxit, præsertim vero in iis quæ ad Roberti III. Regis natalia spectabant. Filius hic fuit Roberti II. cognomento Seneschalli sive STUART Scotorum Regis, qui primus ex ea familia regnum adeptus est, a quo Augustissimus Princeps Jacobus VII. Regum optimus ducit originem. Buchananus, qui Moraviæ Comiti notho impense favebat, viro ambitioso, qui non obscure regnum affectabat, tum etiam ut factiosis adularetur, qui Parlamenti auctoritatem in immensum extollebant, extare in historia sua voluit exemplum quo nothi eadem auctoritate regnum

regnum obtinuissent. Eo consilio, quam Boetius cunctabundus protulerat fabulam de nato extra legitimum matrimonium Roberto III. eodemque omiſſis legitimis in Regem electo, ille tamquam rem certam suæ historiæ inferuit. Scribit enim Robertum Seneschallum, cum avunculo Davidi anno MCCCLXXI. successit, habuisse in matrimonio Euphemiam Hugonis Rossiae Comitissae filiam, eique paulo post defunctæ superinduxisse Elizabetham *More*, quam adolescens vehementer Pag. 5. amarat, ex qua tres filios suscepit, quorum natu maximus Joannes erat, qui mutato nomine Robertus III. appellatus est,

est, atque obtinuisse tandem in comitiis ad Sconam indictis ut præteritis Euphemix liberis in Rege creando gradus ætatis, non natalium jura observarentur. Itaque, si Buchanano credendum est, non jure successionis legitimæ, sed comitiorum auctoritate Roberto III. regnum delatum est. Hoc volebant rebelles, qui tot & tantas in Pseudo-Parlamento turbas Religionis reformandæ prætextu excitaverant, quibus & avita religio oppressa est, & jus regium eadem ruina extinguere posse videbatur. Hæc Moravio ad Regnum affectandum via sternebatur; & eodem exemplo usus est Jacobus Dux Monumethensis, cum defuncto

functo Carolo II. regnum invadere aggressus est. Debebat Buchananus, si patriæ, civium, & veritatis aliquam rationem habuisset, rem tanti momenti, quæ legem successionis hereditariæ perpetuo observatam penitus evertibat, certis documentis & auctorum testimoniis confirmare. Quod tamen non præstitit. Neque sane poterat, cum præter Hectorem Boetium testem producere nullum posset; cujus auctoritas cum chartis & instrumentis variis labefactaretur, nulla erat, præsertim cum ducentis fere annis post Roberti II. matrimonium historiam scripsisset. At qui Buchanani mores & ingenium noverit, satis intelligit

ligit quam alienus fuerit ab inculpata illa veri rectique tenacitate, quæ præcipua laus historici est, magis sollicitus ut verisimilia quam ut vera scriberet. Quamvis vero eadem historia
Pag. 6. legibus proscripta, & ab ipso Rege Jacobo vi. sæpius falsi convicta fuerit, tamen vix ullus per annos ferme centum illam circa Roberti ii. natalia imposturam refellere aggressus est; sed novarum rerum cupidis, rebellibus, parricidis semper in pretio fuit, dum esset nemo qui tantam in re adeo gravi ignorantiam actorum meliorumque auctorum luce depelleret. Primus id cum magna laude aggressus est Georgius Mackenzius

zius

zious regius in Scotia Advocatus, vir juris consultissimus, patriarum rerum peritia non vulgari, maximaque in Regem suum fide commendatissimus. Edidit Mackenzius dissertationem cui titulus, *Jus Regium*, lingua vernacula anno M DC LXXXIV. cum adjuncta altera, *de legitimorum heredum successione*. In ea profert testimonium Ludovici Stuart celeberrimi Jurisconsulti. Acta etiam diversa laudat & chartas varias; ex quibus nulla est, ut existimamus, quæ cum ea quam modo ex archivo collegii nostri edimus possit comparari. Continet illa foundationem Capellaniæ in Ecclesia Glasguensi factam ob dispensationem *super*

matrimonio contrahendo inter ipsum Robertum, nempe Seneschallum, & quondam Elizabeth More dum ageret in humanis, non obstante impedimento consanguinitatis & affinitatis. Data est XII. Januarii an. M CCC LXIV. subscritbitque inter alios Joannes Seneschallus, Dominus de Kyle primogenitus ejus & heres, is qui mutato in ipsis regni auspiciis nomine Robertus III. appellatus est. Mortuus est secundum Buchanani calculos David Rex ultimus ex Brussiorum familia an. M CCC LXX. successoremque
 Pag. 7. *habuit Robertum Seneschallum seu STUART, suum ex sorore nepotem; qui tunc ex eodem Buchanano Euphemiam Hugonis*

nis Rossia Comitis filiam uxorem habebat. At si ante an. MCCC LXIV. Elizabetha *More* diem suum obiit, si Joannes primogenituræ titulo in actis publicis solemnibusque comitiis gaudebat, si denique mater tam solemni conjugio ducta fuit, ut auctoritate apostolica dispensationem consanguinitatis intervenire necesse foret, totam Buchanani fabulam corruere nemo non videt, præsertim cum nullo probo testimonio, nullis publicis actis confirmari huc usque potuerit; cum e contrario certis auctorum & veterum instrumentorum testimoniis refellatur, ut ex iis quæ a nobis infra subjicientur fiet manifestum.

stum. Qua porro ratione ad nostrum Collegium charta hæc pervenerit paucis est explicandum.

Jacobus a *Beatoun* seu *Bethune* Archiepiscopus Glasguensis Davidis Cardinalis & Archiepiscopi sancti Andreæ, a Reformatis nefarie trucidati, nepos ex fratre, cum sub ementito reformationis titulo Ecclesias & monasteria vastari passim & destrui videret, optimum factu existimavit acta & instrumenta Ecclesiæ suæ in tuto collocare. Itaque solum vertere coactus anno MDLX. venit in Gallias, secumque ea asportavit. Obiit Lutetiæ octogenario major an. MDCIII. cum per annos quadraginta
 lega-

legationem Reginae Mariae & Jacobi vi. ejus filii nomine magna sua laude sustinuiſſet. Is charitate erga patriam noſtrum hoc collegium a Davide quondam Epifcopo Moravienſi fundatum an. mccc xxv. heredem Pag. 8. bonorum fuorum teſtamento eſſejuſſit. Unde merito ejusdem Collegii ſecundus fundator habetur. Acta varia & inſtrumenta Eccleſiae Glaſguenſis partim hoc in Collegio, partim in Cartuſia Pariſienſi, (cujus Ven. PP. Prioribus ſuprema Collegii cura commiſſa eſt) depoſita conſervantur. Inter alia vero præcipua eſt ea, de qua ſuperius diximus, charta Roberti ii.

Hanc non prius edendam exiſtima-

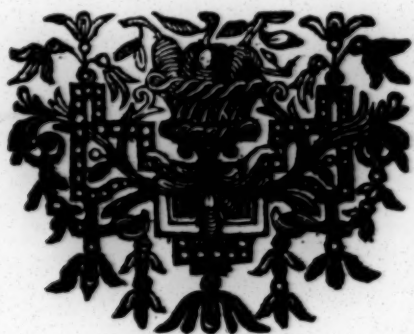
stimavimus quam a viris doctissimis & antiquitatum ecclesiasticarum peritissimis discutienda proponeretur. Factum id anno superiori vigesima sexta mensis Maii, cum eo consilio convenissent in Regalem Abbatiam sancti Germani a Pratis viri illustres & rerum antiquarum peritia celeberrimi, praesentibus etiam ex Scotorum nobilitate primariis viris. Illi omnes, visa charta & attentius examinata, censuerunt ne levissimam quidem de ejus auctoritate & sinceritate suspicionem haberi posse. Agnoverunt vetustam manum, sigilla integra, litteras, orationem illius saeculi, atque morem vulgatissimum ut
dis-

dispensationes non obtinerentur nisi impositis aliquot piis operibus, qualia erant altarium seu capellaniarum foundationes. Itaque visa charta omnium suffragiis approbata fuit; atque ea de re quinque ejusdem tenoris instrumenta authentica confecta sunt & omnium syngraphis & sigillis munita; primum pro serenissimo Rege Magnæ Britanniae, alterum pro Metropoli & Universitate Glasguensi in Scotia, ad cujus Ecclesiae Metropolitanae archivum charta hæc olim pertinebat; tertium pro Regali Abbazia sancti Germani a Pratis in suburbiis civitatis Parisiensis, ubi habitus est Viro-
rum illustrium conventus pro
charta

charta discutienda ; quartum pro collegio Scotorum Duaceno ; quintum denique, una cum ipsa authentica charta, in archivo collegii nostri Parisiensis custodiendum depositum est. Hujus porro instrumenti exemplar his observationibus subjicietur, adjunctis etiam ex eodem collegii nostri archivo chartis aliis duabus, una Roberti II. post adeptum regnum, altera Joannis ejus filii primogeniti, de quo controversia est, quique, ut supra observavimus, Regnum consecutus, mutato nomine Robertus III. appellatus est.

Ita Francia Scotis antiquissimo foedere conjuncta, regiæque familiæ hospitio non semel nobilis,

bilis, ut spem & heredem centesimum & decimum regni Scottorum, ita etiam titulum indubitatae auctoritatis, quo eadem familia ab omni deterioris originis suspicione vindicatur, feliciter conservavit.



Dddddddddd

Chro-

Pag. 10.

*Chronologia Roberti II. Scotorum Regis
cognomento Seneschalli.*

A. D.	<i>Secundum historie veritatem.</i>	A. D.	<i>Secundum Buchana- num.</i>
CCCXV.	Nascitur Robertus Seneschallus ex Waltero Magno Scotiæ Seneschallo & Marjoria Roberti I. cognomento <i>Brus</i> filia.	MCCCXV.	Idem Buchananus.
MCCCXXXVI.	Robertus Seneschallus eligitur Regni Custos.	MCCCXXXVI.	Idem Buchananus.
Circ. MCCCXL.	Robertus desponsat Elizabetham <i>More</i> , ex eaque Joannem (<i>postea Robertum R. III.</i>) Robertum Comitem de <i>Meneteth</i> & alios liberos suscipit.	Circ. MCCCXL.	Robertus ex Elizabeth <i>More</i> concubina Joannem, Robertum & alios liberos suscipit:
Circ. MCCCLXI.	Defunctâ primâ Uxore Elizabetha, Robertus ex Euphemiâ <i>Rosse</i> Walterum, Davidem & alios liberos suscipit.	Circ. MCCCLXI.	Robertus desponsat Euphemiam <i>Rosse</i> in primam uxorem ex eaque Walterum, Davidem & alios liberos suscipit. Elizabetham <i>More</i> concubinam Giffardo cuidam in Matrimonio collocat.
MCCCLXXI.	Defuncto Davide II. avunculo suo Robertus in regnum succedit ejus nominis secundus.	MCCCLXXI.	Idem Buchananus.
MCCCLXXIII. vel MCCCLXXIV.	Euphemia <i>Rosse</i> Regina secunda Roberti uxor coronatur.	MCCCLXXIV.	Euphemia <i>Rosse</i> Regina prima Roberti uxore defunctâ, Ro- A.D.

A. D.

A. D.

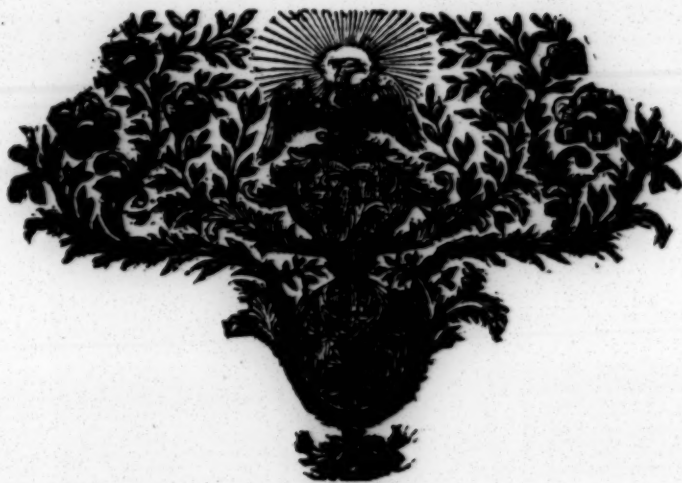
bertus desponsat Elizabetham *More* quondam concubinam suam in secundam uxorem & comitiis regni habitis, filios ex eâ olim extra matrimonium genitos legitimos declarandos curat.

MCCCXC.

Obiit Robertus II. eique absque controversia succedit Joannes ejus filius ex Elizabetha *More* & dictus est Robertus III.

MCCCXC.

Idem Buchananus.



Dddddddddd 2

CHARTA



Pag. 11.

C H A R T A
ROBERTI SENESCHALLI
S C O T I Æ.

^a **O** MNIBUS hanc cartam
visuris vel audituris ^a Robertus Senescallus Scocie,
Comes de Stratherne, salutem in
Domino sempiternam. Cum dudum
^b venerabili Patri Domino ^b Wilhelmo
Dei gracia Episcopo Glasguensi fu-
erit per litteras apostolicas speciali-
^c ter delegatum ut ^c super matrimo-
nio contrahendo inter nos & quon-
dam Elyzabeth More, dum ageret
in humanis, non obstante impedimen-

to

to consanguinitatis & affinitatis
contractui matrimoniali prædicto
impedimentum præstante, auctori-
tate apostolica dispensaret, dum-
modo duas cappellas vel unam pro
arbitrio ipsius Episcopi perpetuo
fundaremus, ac dictus venerabilis
Pater, consideratis in hac parte
considerandis, nobiscum super impe-
dimento prædicto auctoritate qua
supra dispensans nobis injunxerit,
ut una cappellania in Ecclesia Glas-
guensi ad unum certum altare ad
pensionem decem marcarum ster-
ling. annuatim percipiend. de certis Pag. 12.
redditibus nostris fundaretur per-
petuo, nosque eandem cappellaniam
sic fundare fideliter promiserimus
infra certum tempus jam transa-
ctum, nobis tunc per dictum Episco-
pum

*pum limitatum, noverit universitas
 vestra nos ex causa præmissa de-
 disse, concessisse, & hac præsentis
 carta nostra confirmasse pro nobis &
 heredibus nostris perpetuo DEO,
 Beatæ Mariæ Virgini, Beato Ken-
 tegerno & uni cappellano celebranti
 & celebraturo perpetuo in Ecclesia
 Glasguensi prædicta decem marcas
 sterling. ad sustentacionem ejusdem
 cappellani annuatim percipiend. de
 annuo redditu quadraginta libra-
 rum sterling. exeunte de terra del
 Cars Abbatis infra vicecomitatum
 de Stryvelyne, & nobis & heredi-
 bus nostris debito per religiosos viros
 Abbatem & conventum monasterii
 sanctæ Crucis de Edynburgh, te-
 nend. habend. & percipiend. annua-
 tim in perpetuum eidem cappellano
 qui*

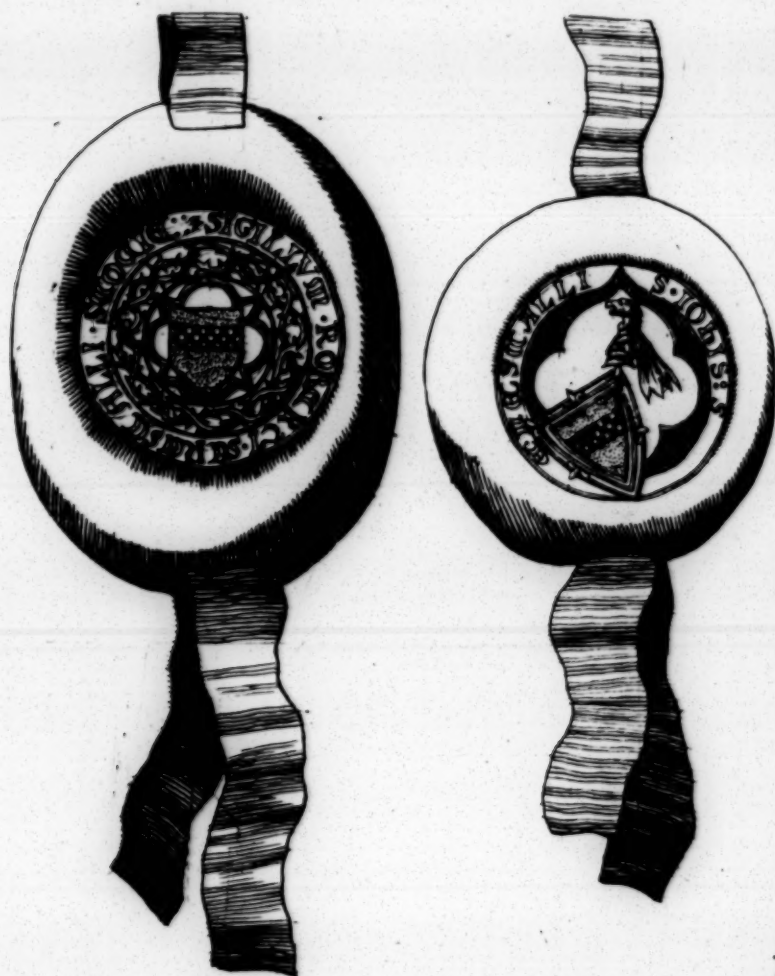
qui pro tempore fuerit per manus
dictorum religiosorum ad terminos
Pentecostes & sancti Martini in
hyeme per porciones æquales in li-
beram, puram, & perpetuam ely-
mosinam adeo libere, quiete, plena-
rie, & honorifice sicut aliqua elymo-
sina per totum regnum Scociæ libe-
rius conceditur, percipitur, sive da-
tur; & nichilominus totum jus no-
bis competens per cartam infeoda-
cionis recolendæ memoriæ Domini
Regis Roberti avi nostri, sive obli-
gatorium dictorum Abbatis & con-
ventus, seu quascunque alias evi-
dencias ad compellendum dictos Ab-
batem & conventum ad solutionem
dicti annui redditus decem marca-
rum in Episcopum Glasguensem qui
pro tempore fuerit, & Capitulum
Glas-

*Glasguense sede vacante, per hanc
cartam nostram perpetuo transfe-
rimus, ipsosque & eorum alterum,
quantum ad hoc, nostros & heredum
nostrorum assignatos & assignatum
facimus, constituimus, & etiam or-
dinamus. Et si forte contingat, quod
absit, quod dictæ decem marcæ an-
nuæ per dictum cappellanum qui pro
tempore fuerit percipi non potue-
rint, ut est dictum, vel ex eo quod
dicti Abbas & conventus solvere no-
luerint, aut compelli non potuerint
ad solutionem earundem, vel ex eo
quod nos aut aliquis heredum no-
strorum, contra præsentem infeoda-
cionem & concessionem nostram, so-
lucionem dictarum decem marcarum
impediverimus aut impediverit, aut
per nos seu alium vel alios, clam vel
palam,*

palam, directe vel indirecte procura-
verimus seu procuraverit impediri,
obligamus nos & heredes nostros per
omnia bona nostra mobilia & immo-
bilia ad solvend. dictas decem mar-
cas de aliis redditibus nostris ubi
Episcopus Glasguensis qui pro tem-
pore fuerit, vel capitulum ejusdem
sede vacante, duxerit eligend. toto
tempore quo cessatum fuerit a solu-
cione dictarum decem marcarum
percipiend. de annuo redditu supra-
dicto, subicientes nos & heredes no-
stros jurisdictioni & coercioni Epi-
scopi Glasguensis & ipsius Officialis
qui pro tempore fuerint, ut ipsi per
omnimodam censuram ecclesiasticam
nos & heredes nostros compellere
valeant ad perficienda omnia & sin-
gula supradicta, in casu quo defece-
rimus

Pag. 14.

*rimus vel defecerint, quod absit, in
aliquo præmissorum. Et ultra om-
nia prenotata nos & heredes nostri*



*predict. donacionem & concessionem
nostram de dictis decem marcis an-
nuis*

nus percipiendis ut supra de annuo
reduitu supradicto predictis Epi-
scopo, Ecclesie Glasguensi, & Cap-
pellano qui pro tempore fuerint con-
tra omnes homines & feminas wa-
rantizabimus, acquietabimus, & in
perpetuum defendemus. In cujus rei
testimonium sigillum nostrum una Pag. 15.
cum sigillo ^d Johannis Senescalli ^d
Domini de Kyle primogeniti & he-
redis nostri presentibus est appen-
sum. Hiis testibus, Venerabili Pa-
tre Domino Roberto Abbate mona-
sterii de Kylwynnyne, & Dominis
Johanne Senescallo fratre nostro,
Hugone de Egglyntonne & Tho-
ma de Fauvide Militibus, Johanne
Mercer burgenfi de Perth, Johanne
de Rose & de Johanne de Tayt Ar-
migeris nostris, & aliis. Apud Perth

duodecimo die mensis Januarii anno Domini millesimo tricentesimo sexagesimo quarto.



Observationes historicæ in chartam Roberti Seneschalli Scotiæ.

- a ^a **R**OBERTUS SENESCALLUS SCOTIÆ] Erat is filius Walteri Seneschalli Scotiæ. Matrem habuit Marioriam Roberti I. cognomento de *Brus* filiam natu maximam. Unde Davide unico ejusdem Roberti I. filio absque liberis defuncto anno Domini MCCC LXX. successit in regnum Robertus hic Seneschallus jure matris, & dictus fuit Robertus hujus nominis II. ex antiquissima & nobilissima Seneschallorum familia primus. Erat autem magni Seneschalli dignitas, quam STUART vocant lingua patria, præcipuæ apud Scotos auctoritatis, qualis olim inter Francos Majorum Palatii.
- b ^b WILLELMO DEI GRACIA EPISCOPO GLASGUENSI] Is erat Wilhelmus IV. cognomento *Rae*, Episcopus Glasguensis, qui sedere cœpit anno Domini MCCCXXXV. aut MCCCXXXVI. Extant inter instrumenta Ecclesiæ Glasguensis plures chartæ sub ejus nomine; inter alias duæ quittantiæ authenticæ contributionis papalis infra ejus diocesim, factæ anno Domini MCCCXL. & MCCCXLI. Obiit anno Domini MCCCLXVII.
- c ^c SUPER MATRIMONIO CONTRAHENDO] Ex his verbis atque ex tota serie hujus chartæ certò colligitur Robertum

bertum Seneschallum & Elizabetham *More* iustis nuptiis ex dispensatione summi Pontificis conjunctos fuisse diu antè quàm hæc charta conscriberetur. Dispensatio porro in controversiam venire non potest, cùm ei testimonium indubiæ fidei perhibeat charta foundationis Pag. 16. capellaniæ de qua isthic agitur. Qua argumentatione facile refellitur temeritas Georgii Buchanani, qui scribere ausus est hunc Robertum Seneschallum & Elizabetham *More* matrimonii fœdere junctos fuisse anno tantùm MCCCLXXIV. id est decennio post datam chartam quæ testatur illos diu antè conjugium legitimum iniisse. Porro hinc quoque insulitas Buchanani convincitur quodd, ut docent sequentia chartæ istius verba, Elizabetha mortua erat anno MCCCLXIV. adeoque decennio post non potuit contrahere matrimonium cum Roberto Seneschallo. Erat porro Elizabeth filia illustris viri Adami *More* Equitis & principis familiæ *More*, sive *Moor*, potentissimæ Seneschallorum genti affinitate & consanguinitate conjunctæ, uti certissimè constat ex hac charta.

d JOHANNIS SENESCALLI DOMINI DE KYLE PRIMOGENITI ET HEREDIS] Ergo jam anno MCCCLXIV. Joannes legitimus Roberti filius & heres publicè dicebatur. Nemini enim, qui ex legitimo matrimonio procreatus non sit, tribui solere in publicis instrumentis titulum primogeniti & heredis palam est ex his quæ infra dicentur, neque indiget ampliori probatione. Falsò igitur ut cetera Buchananus tradit, illum in prima juvenia ex illegitimo Elizabethæ complexu genitum à Roberto fuisse, sed postea legitimum fuisse factum per subsequens parentum suorum matrimonium. Atque ut omnibus pateat quanta inscitia seu veriùs impudentia auctor iste Regum omnium atque ipsius monarchici regiminis infensissimus hostis infamiam natalibus istius principis aspergere ausus sit, rem totam paulò accuratiùs tractandam duximus.

Totum

Totum Buchananani commentum duobus his capitibus contineri videtur. 1°. Roberti Seneschalli primam uxorem fuisse Euphemiam *Rosse*, qua, postquam plures ei liberos pepererat, anno Domini MCCCLXXIV. defuncta, Robertum secundam uxorem duxisse Elizabetham *More*, ex qua Joannem, de quo agimus aliosque liberos olim ante matrimonium susceperat. 2°. Non nisi mediante postremo hoc Roberti cum Elizabetha matrimonio & decreto trium regni ordinum in publicis comitiis Joannem Seneschallum legitimum declaratum, sive legitimatum & successionis capacem redditum fuisse.

Prioris assertionis falsitas his argumentis demonstratur. 1°. Robertum & Elizabetham dudum ante annum Domini MCCCLXIV. matrimonio conjunctos fuisse suprà ostensum est. Ergo non Euphemia, sed Elizabetha fuit prima Roberti uxor. Deinde Elizabetham ante annum MCCCLXIV. defunctam fuisse ex dictis manifestè constat. Ergo non potuit esse secunda uxor anno MCCCLXXIV. Demum V. Cl. Ludovicus *Stuart* advocatus regius sub Carolo I. magnæ Britanniae Rege in Scheda quadam manu ipsius propria scripta, quam libello suo cui titulus *Jus regium*, pag. 47. inseruit V. Cl. Georgius Mackenzius advocatus item regius, testatur se *plures quàm viginti chartas in archivis Castri Edinburgensis invenisse, ex quibus sole clariùs elucescit Elizabetham Moram primam Roberti uxorem fuisse, & Euphemiam seu Euphaniem Rosse secundam.* Et hæc ad primum caput narrationis à Buchananano institutæ.

Haud minoris momenti argumentis refellitur alterum caput fabulæ, quo asserit Buchananus, mediante matrimonio Roberti & Elizabethæ anno Domini MCCCLXXIV. celebrato, & decreto trium regni ordinum in comitiis publicis eodem anno habitis, Joannem Seneschallum legitimatum fuisse, sive legitimum declaratum & successionis capacem.

1°. Ma-

1°. Matrimonium istud Elizabethæ ante annos minimum decem defunctæ absurdum est. Ergo fictitia legitimatio quæ eo nititur fundamento.

2°. Hujus comitiorum decreti in regni archivis, ubi ejusmodi acta summa cura servantur, ne levissima quidem memoria occurrit; etsi tabulæ omnes publicæ à viris earum rerum peritissimis excusæ fuerint. Inter alios V. Cl. Joannes Haius Eques, archivi sive, ut vocant, rotulorum aut regestorum custos sub Carolo I. Magnæ Britannia Rege, jussus ab eodem Principe diligenter inspicere acta comitiorum sive Parlamentorum, contraria omnia reperit, idque Regi retulit. Quinetiam prædictus Ludovicus *Stuart* regius advocatus sub eodem principe, laudatus à Georgio Mackenzio pag. 47. suprâ-memorati libelli, post diligenter inspecta archiva regni, Buchanani narrationem manifestæ falsitatis convicit. Ipsius verba referimus, quoniam tanti viri testimonium maximi hac in re momenti est. *Buchananus*, ait ille, *libro ix. in vita Roberti II. affirmat Euphaniem*, Euphemiam Rosse, *Comitis Rossensis filiam, primam Roberti secundi uxorem fuisse; & ea mortua superinduxisse Elizabetham Moram, ex qua liberos ternos mares suscepisset, & eam uxorem duxisse, ejusque liberos regno destinasse, ut postea eorum natu maximus successit. Quod quàm falsum sit apparet ex archivis in carcere Edinburgensi reconditis; ubi extant separata acta duorum Parlamentorum subscripta manibus ecclesiasticorum Præsulorum, Nobilium, Baronum & aliorum statuum parlamenti, & eorum sigillis roborata, quibus Elizabetha Mora agnoscitur prima uxor, & Euphania Rosse secunda; & liberis ex Elizabetha Mora tanquam justis heredibus regni successivè regnum decernitur, & post eos liberis Euphaniæ Rosse. Necnon ibidem chartæ extant plurimæ per Davidem II. eorum patrum magnum ex diversis terris Joanni filio*

filio primogenito nepotis ejus Roberti dum Euphania Rosse viveret, necnon Davidi filio natu maximo Euphaniae Rosse, quem solum filium indigitat Roberti nepotis; quod non fecisset, si Elizabetha Mora non prius fuisset nupta Roberto ejus nepoti. Nam primogenitus nunquam attribuitur notho. Immo ego plures quam viginti chartas in archivis inveni, ubi etiam eas reliqui, ex quibus sole clarius elucescit Elizabetham Moram primam fuisse uxorem, & Euphaniem Rosse secundam. Nam extra controversiam liberi Elizabethae Morae aetate grandiores erant liberis Euphaniae Rosse. Hæc ille. Ex quibus fictitium esse decretum illud parlamenti à Buchananò citatum nemo non videt.

3°. Jam ante annum Domini MCCCLXXIV. quo Buchananus matrimonium Roberti & Elizabethæ, & legitimationem Joannis collocat, idem Joannes legitimus patris filius & successionis capax habebatur. Istud constat ex publicis instrumentis quibus ante regnum patris *primogenitus & heres* ejus designatur; & patre jam regnante iis titulis insignitur, qui soli legitimo & indubitato regni heredi & successorì competunt.

Jam vidimus in charta Roberti, de qua hîc agimus, Joannem à patre primogenitum & heredem designatum fuisse. Primogeniti autem, ut supra notavit juris Scotiæ consultissimus Ludovicus *Stuart*, & heredis titulus nunquam attribuitur notho. Alia ejusdem Roberti Seneschalli charta, data anno Domini MCCCLXV. laudata à Georgio Mackenzio libelli *Jus regium* pag. 51. sic habet. *Robertus Senescallus Scotiæ Comes de Strathern, & Johannes Senescallus primogenitus & heres ipsius Dominus Baronie de Kyle &c.* In alia charta Davidis II. Roberti Seneschalli avunculi & decessoris ab eodem Georgio Mackenzio laudata, testes ad finem more majorum hoc ordine recensentur, *Robertus Senescallus Comes de* Sra-

Strathern nepos noster, *Johannes Senescallus Comes de Carrick filius suus primogenitus & heres, Thomas Comes de Marr &c.* Hæ tres chartæ scriptæ sunt ante initum à Roberto regnum. Eo vero regnante iis titulis designatur Joannes, qui soli & indubitato regni Scotiæ heredi tunc temporis competeabant.

Erant hi tituli : *primogenitus Regis, Comes de Carrick, & Seneschallus Scotiæ.* In charta Roberti primo regni anno, Christi verò MCCCLXXI. die quarta Decembris, quæ authentica servatur in archivo dicti collegii Scotorum Parisiensis, appensum habens magnum sigillum Scotiæ, testes ad finem hoc ordine recensentur. *Testibus venerabili patre Willelmo Episcopo S. Andreae, Johanne primogenito nostro Comite de Carrick & Senescallo Scotiæ, Roberto Comite de Meneteth &c.* Erat hic Robertus frater Joannis ex eadem matre Elizabetha, quem Buchananus anno demum MCCCLXXIV. occasione fictitiæ legitimationis Comitem de *Meneteth* sive Taichiæ, & eundem Joannem fratrem tunc tantum & eadem occasione Comitem de *Carrick* creatum fabulatur.

Extat in ejusdem collegii archivo alia charta ipsius Joannis data apud Dundonevald die XXVII. Decembris, hoc ipso primo regni patris anno, Christi MCCCLXXI. Ea charta sic incipit. *Universis ad quorum noticiam præsentis litteræ pervenerint Johannes primogenitus Roberti Dei gracia Regis Scottorum illustris Comes de Carrick & Senescallus Scociæ &c.* Huic chartæ appensum est sigillum ejusdem Joannis integrum ex cera rubra super viridi, impressam habens fasciam tessellatam, & in apice sive superiori parte scuti leonem nascentem. Porro sigillum quo idem privatus utebatur, fasciam tantum refert tessellatam, insignia scilicet propria privatæ familiæ Seneschallorum. Sigillum autem quo in hac charta, patre jam regnante, ipsoque regni herede, usus est, fasciæ

teſtellatæ privatis familiæ inſignibus leonem naſcentem adjunctum repræſentat. Hæc erant quippe inſignia quæ heredi regni competeabant, nempe qui leonem, gentilitiam regni Scotiæ teſſeram, familiæ propriæ inſignibus adjungebat.

Pag. 19. Habetur in publico regni archivo in caſtro Edinburgenſi inſtrumentum authenticum eodem anno MCCCLXXI. regni Roberti primo conſectum ſuper juramento fidelitatis ab univerſis regni ordinibus in comitiis publicis præſtito eidem Roberto II. & Joanni (aliàs Roberto) ejus filio primogenito, regnique heredi legitimo, appenſa habens ſigilla trium regni ordinum. Quod inſtrumentum Georgius Mackenzius à ſe inſpectum teſtatur pag. 49. libelli memorati. Idem aſſerit vidiffe ſe in iſdem regni archivis plures alias chartas hoc eodem anno MCCCLXXI. datas, quibus Joannes eodem modo *primogenitus*, *Comes de Carrick*, & *Senefcallus Scociæ* appellatur.

Faliſſimè ergo Buchananus Joannem hunc tertio decimo anno paterni regni, Chriſti MCCCLXXIV. Comitem de *Carrick* à patre creatum, & legitimum filium, ſucceſſionisq; in regnum capacem in comitiis regni declaratum refert.

Denique de fictitia illa legitimatione & comitorum decreto, aut toto denique hoc Buchanani & recentiorum commento ne verbum quidem apud auctorem hiſtoriæ Scotiæ MS. in bibliotheca collegii noſtri Pariſienſis. Quod ſanè argumentum, etſi negativum, ut vocant, maximi tamen hac in materia momenti videtur, cùm hic auctor natus fuerit, (ut ipſe teſtatur fol. 179.) anno Domini MCCCLXXXVI. aut MCCCLXXXVII. regnante Roberto II. reſque ipſas geſtas penè inſpexerit, & minimis quibusque quæ ad Regum noſtrorum genealogiam ſpectant, ſæpius immorari ſoleat.

Præterea ex hoc ſcriptore conſtat Joannem, obeunte Ro-

Rob
fuiſſ
cap.
Don
Joha
de C
conſ
craft
(eju
Dru
Don
die
min
tis m
Reg
proi
uxor
ſtitu
hauc
nata
aliſc
que
prop
geni
Q
ejuſc
nepo
com
phen
H
joris
hiſto
Don
typis

Roberto II. patre, absque ullo tumultu Regem agnitum fuisse & coronatum. Ipsius verba referimus. Lib. xxxiii. cap. i. fol. 182. *In sequenti vigilia Assumptionis nostræ Domine, die videlicet Dominica anni Domini mcccxc. Johannes primogenitus Roberti II. Regis defuncti Comes de Carrick apud Sconam regio more coronatus est; ubi de consensu Statuum vocatus est ab-hinc Robertus III. In crastino sponsa sua Domina Annabella de Drummond (eiusdem illustrissimæ familiæ Princeps est Jacobus Drummond Comes de Perth magnus Scotiæ Cancellarius) Domina præclarissima diademate regio insignita est. In die verò Martis proximo sequenti Rex fidelitatem & hominum sumpsit suorum liegiorum.* Ex quibus verbis satis manifestum est Joannem unanimi consensu loco patris Regem successum; eique ab omnibus regni ordinibus, ac proinde ab ipsis ejus fratribus ex Euphemia altera patris uxore, eorumque propinquis juramentum fidelitatis præstitum. Quod sanè absque gravi tumultu futurum fuisse haud est credibile, si gravis aliqua suspicio de Joannis natalibus superfuisset; præsertim cum ipse lapsu ex equo aliisque incommodis ad regnum minùs idoneus esset, ejusque ex matre propinqui non tantæ essent auctoritatis ac propinqui & cognati fratrum ejus ex Euphemia Rosse genitorum.

Quinetiam, auctore ipso Buchanano, ob debilitatem ejusdem Roberti III. Roberto ejus fratri, & Murdaco nepoti successivè rerum administratio communi consensu commissa est, nulla penitus ratione habita filiorum Euphemie Rosse.

Has observationes claudimus testimonio Joannis Ma-Pag. 20. joris insignis olim Sacræ Facultatis Paris. Doctoris. Is in historia sua *De gestis Scotorum*, scripta circa annum Domini mdxviii. omnium ejus gentis historiarum quæ typis mandatæ sunt antiquissima, hæc de Roberto Sene-

schallo sive Roberto II. ejusque conjugii & liberis habet lib. IV. cap. VI. fol. 121. *Ex Elizabetha filia Domini Adam Muræ tres filios Robertus II. Rex genuit, scilicet Johannem, qui postea fuit Rex (Robertus III.) & Robertum Albanie Ducem, & Alexandrum Buchanie Comitem. Postea ex Euphemia Rossensis Comitis filia Galterum Comitem Atholie & Dominum de Brechin, & David Comitem de Straterven genuit. Mortua enim Elizabetha Regina banc Euphemiam in conjugem accepit, & matrimonii gratia proles legitimatæ sunt. Hæc ille; qui cum nostram & veram de obitu Elizabethæ ante matrimonium Roberti & Euphemie sententiam confirmet, insuper existimasse videtur priores saltem liberos Roberti ex Euphemia Rosse ex adulterio ante matrimonium, vivente prima uxore Elizabetha More, natos fuisse, nec nisi per subsequens matrimonium in legitimorum conditionem transivisse. Atque hinc fortassis Boetio errandi occasio nata est, ut nempe quæ de Euphemia Rosse secunda Roberti uxore ejusque liberis antiquiores tradiderant historici, ipse per errorem ad Elizabetham ejusque liberos transferret.*



CHARTA



CHARTA

Pag. 21.

ROBERTI II.

SCOTORUM REGIS.

ROBERTUS Dei gracia Rex Scottorum omnibus probis hominibus tocius terræ suæ clericis & laicis salutem. Sciatis nos quasdam litteras Johannis Kenedy de Donnonir super fundacione & dotacione cujusdam capellæ & trium capellaniarum juxta cimiterium ecclesiæ Parochialis de Mayboyl in comitatu de Carryk confectas, de mandato nostro visas, lectas & diligenter inspectas, non abolitas, nec in aliquo viciatas intellexisse ad plenum in hæc verba. Universis ad quos præfentes litteræ pervenerint Johannes Kenedy Dominus de Donnonir Parochiæ de Mayboyl diocesis Glasguensis salutem in omnium Salvatore. Quia inter alia per quæ fideles Christiani firmam tenent fiduciam remuneracionis æternæ, profunt veraciter & maximè oracionum suffragia & opera caritatis; quorum utrumque quis exequitur & complet efficaciter, si ad divini cultus augmentum locum sacrum honorificum de bonis sibi à Deo collatis zelo fidei construit & ipsum habundè dotat redditibus pro servicio ministrorum. Hinc ergo universitati vestræ notum

Hanc chartam Joannis Kenedy cum auctorographo collatam edimus, una cum sigillo Capituli Ecclesiæ Glasguensis quod ei appensum est.

notum facio quòd ego Johannes *Kenedy* prædictus, de auctoritate venerabilis in Christo patris ac D. D. Walteri Dei gracia Episcopi Glasguensis, fundavi & incepti quamdam capellam in honore & sub nomine B. Mariæ Virginis juxta cimiterium Ecclesiæ parochialis de *Mayboyl* in comitatu de *Carryk*. Verùm quia secundùm canones, qui ædificare vult, antè perficiat quæ ad luminaria, quæ ad custodiam, & quæ ad stipendia ministrorum sufficiant, idcirco ego Johannes supradictus pro me & heredibus meis dono & concedo Deo, B. Mariæ Virgini, omnibus sanctis, ac perpetuò tribus capellanis ibidem divina celebraturis pro salubri statu mei, Mariæ uxoris meæ, & liberorum meorum, quamdiu egerimus in humanis; & pro animabus nostris cùm ab hac luce migraverimus, nec non pro animabus omnium antecessorum & successorum nostrorum, & omnium fidelium defunctorum, decem & octo marcas terræ de terris

Pag. 22. meis vicinis, contiguis sive annexis Ecclesiæ de *Mayboyl* & capellæ prædictis, unà cum octodecim bollis farinæ de sicca multura de dicta terra percipi consueta, ac decem marcas sterlingorum annuatim percipiendas de terra de *Balinclewthane* ad duos anni terminos consuetos, & quinque marcas terræ de *Barrecleyck*, & sex marcas terræ de *Trenethane*, & quinque marcas terræ de *Barrelach* ad sustentacionem ipsius ecclesiæ sive capellæ, unius clerici & trium

capellanorum, ut præfertur, in liberam, puram
& perpetuam elemosinam, & in dotem præfatæ
capellæ, sine aliquo retinemento superioritatis
secularis, exactionis, vel demandæ. Et si dictas
terras, annuos redditus, vel eorum partem ali-
quam à dicta capella evinci contigerit, obligo
me, heredes meos, & assignatos, & omnia bona
mea mobilia & immobilia, & specialiter terras
meas de *Donnonir, Tonergethe & de Kylmekelly*,
ad dotandam dictam capellam, quatenus ab ea
evictum fuerit & optentum. Volo etiam quòd
cujuslibet dictarum capellaniarum in perpetuum,
cùm vacaverit, præsentacio ad me & heredes
meos spectet infra quatuor menses à tempore
vacacionis Episcopo Glasguensi, & sede va-
cante, ejusdem capitulo facienda. Ex tunc
enim ad eos devolvetur libera provisio illa vice
tantum, salvo mihi & heredibus meis in per-
petuum jure aliis in posterum vicibus præsen-
tandi. Dictas etiam terras & redditus, si quæ
onera ordinaria vel extraordinaria, aut con-
sueta servicia ipsis emineant, ab hiis quibus de-
bentur liberabo, alioquin aliæ terræ meæ de
hujusmodi oneribus plenariè respondebunt.
Blada verò dictorum capellanorum molentur in
molendino meo *Ronnifre* post me ipsum & he-
redes meos & de multura ad vas vicesimum
quartum. Insuper pro me & heredibus meis
promitto quòd cartas confirmacionum hujus
meæ donacionis dominorum meorum superio-
rum,

rum, videlicet illustris viri Domini Comitis de *Carryk*, & excellentissimi Principis Domini mei Regis Scociæ, ad finem quodd jure alicujus eorum præsens mea fundacio in toto vel in parte retractari non possit, meis sumptibus procurabo. Si verò contingat, quod absit, me vel aliquem heredum meorum contra præsentem fundacionem ipsarum capellaniarum aliquo umquam tempore in aliquo venire, obligo me, he-
 Pag. 23. redes meos in viginti libris sterlingorum fabricæ Ecclesiæ Glasguensis, & in viginti libris sterlingorum ad ampliacionem & sustentacionem dictæ capellæ applicandas nomine poenæ, & in dampnis quæ dictos capellanos qui pro tempore fuerint sustinere contigerit juxta arbitrium superioris eorundem persolvend. tociens quociens contrariatum fuerit; fundacione capellæ, ejus dotacione, libertatibus, & poenæ continuacione nihilominus in suo robore duraturis: subiciens me & heredes meos in præmissis omnibus & quolibet præmissorum jurisdictioni Episcopi Glasguensis, ut ego & heredes mei simpliciter de plano sine strepitu & figura judicii valeamus ad præmissa omnia & eorum quodlibet per censuram ecclesiasticam coherceri. Protestor insuper cum recolendæ memoriæ venerabilis pater Wilhelmus Episcopus Glasguensis, ultimò defunctus, auctoritate litterarum apostolicarum mihi ex causa injunxisset fundare unam capellaniam perpetuò duraturam, quodd una istarum capellaniarum

niaru
 racio
 eo p
 rei te
 Dom
 redis
 patri
 Glasg
 ejusd
 litter
 pensu
 guen
 verò
 in lo
 duaru
Carryk
 dem
 alia R
 verò
 petuò
 dictur
 Domi
 primo
terrari
ram &
capellæ
dem li
 & her
 tenore
mamus
 Vol. V

niarum per me fundatarum sic cedat ad exoneracionem meam, quodd ad aliam fundacionem eo prætectu non teneat in futurum. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum meum, unà cum sigillo Domini Gilberti *Kenedy* militis filii mei & heredis, ac eciam cum sigillo venerabilis in Christo patris & D.D. Walteri Dei gracia Episcopi Glasguensis, unà cum sigillo * communi Capituli Pag. 24. ejusdem, ad majorem securitatem, præsentis litteræ & uni alteri ejusdem tenoris est appensum. Quarum litterarum una apud Glasguense Capitulum perpetuò remanente, alia verò penes Capellanos dictæ capellæ, per eos in loco quem elegerint custodiend. Similiter duarum confirmacionum Domini Comitis de *Carryk*, & duarum Domini nostri Regis ejusdem tenoris quas impetrabo, una Comitis, & alia Regis, penes Glasguense Capitulum; aliæ verò duæ penes Capellanos, ut præfertur, perpetuò remanebunt. Datum apud *Donnonir* prædictum penultimo die mensis Novembris anno Domini millesimo tricentesimo septuagesimo primo. *Quas quidem fundacionem & dotacionem terrarum & reddituum prædictorum in liberam, puram & perpetuam elemosinam, & in dotem ipsius capellæ sic factas, juxta formam & effectum earundem litterarum in omnibus & per omnia pro nobis & heredibus nostris ratificamus, approbamus, & tenore præsentis cartæ nostræ in perpetuum confirmamus. In cujus rei testimonium præsentis cartæ*



confirmacionis nostræ nostrum precepimus apponi si-
gillum. Testibus venerabili in Christo patre Wilhelmo
Episcopo sancti Andreae, Johanne primogenito no-
stro Comite de Carryk & Senescallo Scociæ, Roberto
Co-

pponi si-
Vilhelmo
nito no-
Roberto
Co-

Pag. 1523.



Com
Joh
Ket
bert
tibu
Dec

Job. de Fordun Scotichronicon.

1523

*Comite de Meneteth, Wilhelmo Comite de Douglas,
Johanne de Carryk Cancellario nostro, Wilhelmo de
Keth Marescallo nostro, Jacobo de Lyndesay, Ro-
berto de Erskyne, & Hugone de Eglyntona Mili-
tibus. Apud Dundonevald quarto die mensis
Decembris anno regni nostri primo.*

Gggggggggg 2

CHARTA

Pag. 25.

C H A R T A
JOHANNIS COMITIS DE CARRIC
ET SENESCHALLI SCOTIÆ.

UNIVERSIS ad quorum noticiam presentes litteræ pervenerint Johannes primogenitus Roberti Dei gracia Regis Scottorum illustris, Comes de Carric, & Senescallus Scotia, salutem. Cum dilectus & consanguineus noster Johannes Kenedy Dominus de Donhonir quamdam capellam in honore Beatæ Mariæ Virginis juxta cimiterium Ecclesiæ parochialis de Maboylle in comitatu nostro de Carric construxerit ad sustentacionem trium capellanorum & unius clerici ibidem perpetuò divina celebratur. necessariam, quam redditibus & possessionibus subscriptis dotavit, videlicet de decem & octo marcatis terræ contiguae & vicinæ sive annexæ dictæ ecclesiæ de Maboylle & capellæ prædictæ, unà cum octodecim bollis farinæ de sicca multura de dicta terra percipi consueta, ac decem marcis sterlingorum annuatim percipiend. de terra de Balinclenwhane ad duos anni terminos consuetos, & quinque marcas terræ de Barrecleych, & sex marcas terræ de Trenechane, & quinque marcas terræ de Barrelach, in liberam, puram, & perpetuam elemosinam, noveritis nos dictas concessiones & donaciones sive indotaciones prædictis capellæ & capellanis ac clerico concessis ratificasse, approbasse, & pro nobis & heredibus

dibus nostris in perpetuum confirmasse in omnibus & per omnia forma pariter & effectu, adeo liberè & quietè, integrè, & honorificè prout in cartis sive litteris dicti Johannis inde factis & concessis plenius continetur. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum presentib. fecimus apponi. Apud Dondonald in festo beati Johannis Evangelistæ anno Domini millesimo tricentesimo septuagesimo primo. Hiis testibus, nobilibus viris Dominis Willelmo de Conyngham Domino de Kilmauris, Hugone de Eglinton Domino de Ardreflane, Johanne de Lyndesay Domino de Thuriston, Johanne Walays Domino de Ricardton, Duncano Walays Militibus, Andrea de Conyngham, Andrea More, Johanne Tayt, & multis aliis.

Pag. 26.



IN-



Pag. 27. *INSTRUMENTUM VIRO-
rum illustrium & eruditissimorum super
charta Roberti Seneschalli Scotiæ.*

NOS infra scripti rogati à Cl. V. Ludovico *Innese* Reginae Magnae Britanniae Eleemosynario & Primario collegii Scotorum in academia Parisiensi ut conveniremus in regale Monasterium sancti Germani à Pratis situm in hac urbe Parisiensi, illic inspecturi & diligenter examinaturi chartam Roberti Seneschalli Scotiæ datam apud *Perth* anno Domini millesimo trecentesimo sexagesimo quarto, die duodecima mensis Januarii, quæ servatur authentica in archivo ejusdem collegii denuo instaurati per Reverendissimum in Christo Patrem Jacobum à *Bethun* Archiepiscopum Glasguensem in Scotia, qui secum vetera Ecclesiæ suæ monumenta in hanc urbem transtulit, & partim in eodem collegio ad perpetuam rei memoriam deposuit, convenientes anno Domini millesimo sexcentesimo nonagesimo quarto, die vigesima sexta mensis Maii, chartam

supra

supra commemoratam nobis ab eodem Cl. V. Ludovico *Innese* exhibitam diligenter inspeximus, examinavimus, & ea cura qua major adhiberi non potuit excussimus, eamque testamur esse antiquam, genuinam, scriptam caractere illorum omnino temporum, nullam falsi aut suppositionis suspicionem facere posse, sigillis duobus sigillatam, quæ testamur etiam esse antiqua & integra. Ad majorem autem testimonii judiciiue nostri fidem eandem chartam hîc de verbo ad verbum describi curavimus, quæ talis est.

Omnibus hanc cartam visuris vel audituris Robertus Senescallus Scocie, Comes de Stratherne, salutem in Domino sempiternam. Cum dudum venerabili Patri Domino Willelmo Dei gracia Episcopo Glasguensi fuerit per litteras apostolicas specialiter delegatum ut super matrimonio contrahendo inter nos Pag. 28.
& quondam Elyzabeth More, dum ageret in humanis, non obstante impedimento consanguinitatis & affinitatis contractui matrimoniali prædicto impedimentum præstante, auctoritate apostolica dispensaret, dummodo duas cappellas vel unam pro arbitrio ipsius Episcopi perpetuò fundaremus, ac dictus venerabilis Pater, consideratis in hac parte considerandis, nobiscum super impedimento prædicto auctoritate qua supra dispensans nobis injunxerit ut una cappellania in Ecclesia Glasguensi ad unum certum altare ad pensionem decem marcarum sterling. annuatim percipiend. de certis redditibus nostris fundaretur perpetuò,
nosque

nosque eandem cappellaniam sic fundare fideliter promiserimus infra certum tempus jam transactum nobis tunc per dictum Episcopum limitatum, noverit universitas vestra nos ex causa præmissa dedisse, concessisse, & hac præsentis carta nostra confirmasse pro nobis & heredibus nostris perpetuò D E O, Beata Mariæ Virgini, Beato Kentegerno, & uni cappellano celebranti & celebraturo perpetuò in Ecclesia Glasguensi prædicta decem marcas sterling. ad sustentationem ejusdem cappellani annuatim percipiend. de annuo redditu quadraginta librarum sterling. exeunte de terra del Cars Abbatis infra vicecomitatum de Stryvelyne, & nobis & heredibus nostris debito per religiosos viros Abbatem & conventum monasterii sanctæ Crucis de Edynburgh, tenend. habend. & percipiend. annuatim in perpetuum eidem cappellano qui pro tempore fuerit per manus dictorum religiosorum ad terminos Pentecostes & sancti Martini in hyeme per porciones æquales in liberam, puram, & perpetuam elymosinam adeo liberè, quietè, plenariè, & honorificè sicut aliqua elymosina per totum regnum Scociæ liberiùs conceditur, percipitur, sive datur; & nichilominus totum jus nobis competens per cartam infeodacionis recolendæ memoriæ Domini Regis Roberti avi nostri, sive obligatorium dictorum Abbatis & conventus, seu quascunque alias evidencias ad compellendum dictos Abbatem & conventum ad solutionem dicti annui redditus decem marcarum in Episcopum Glasguensem qui pro tempore fuerit, & Capitulum Glasguense sede vacante, per hanc cartam nostram

nostra
terum
assign
eciam
quod
num
est di
solver
cionem
heredi
& con
marca
nos se
indire
obliga
stra m
marca
Glasg
ejusde
quo ce
carum
cient
cioni
tempo
ecclesi
leant
casu q
aliquo
& her
nostra
Vol. V

nostram perpetuū transferimus, ipsosque & eorum alterum, quantum ad hoc, nostros & heredum nostrorum assignatos & assignatum facimus, constituimus, & etiam ordinamus. Et si fortè contingat, quod absit, quod dicta decem marce annue per dictum capellānum qui pro tempore fuerit percipi non potuerint, ut est dictum, vel ex eo quod dicti Abbas & conventus
Pag. 29.
solvere noluerint, aut compelli non potuerint ad solutionem earundem, vel ex eo quod nos aut aliquis heredum nostrorum contra præsentem infeodacionem & concessionem nostram solutionem dictarum decem marcarum impediverimus aut impediverit, aut per nos seu alium vel alios clam vel palam, directè vel indirectè procuraverimus seu procuraverit impediri, obligamus nos & heredes nostros per omnia bona nostra mobilia & immobilia ad solvend. dictas decem marcas de aliis redditibus nostris, ubi Episcopus Glasguensis qui pro tempore fuerit, vel capitulum ejusdem sede vacante, duxerit eligend. toto tempore quo cessatum fuerit à solutione dictarum decem marcarum percipiend. de annuo redditu supradicto, subicientes nos & heredes nostros jurisdictioni & coercioni Episcopi Glasguensis & ipsius Officialis qui pro tempore fuerint, ut ipsi per omnimodam censuram ecclesiasticam nos & heredes nostros compellere valeant ad perficienda omnia & singula supradicta, in casu quo defecerimus vel defecerint, quod absit, in aliquo præmissorum. Et ultra omnia prenotata nos & heredes nostri predicti. donacionem & concessionem nostram de dictis decem marcis annuis percipiendis

Appendix ad

ut supra de annuo redditu supradicto prædictis Episcopo, Ecclesiæ Glasguensi, & Cappellano qui pro tempore fuerint contra omnes homines & feminas warrantizabimus, acquietabimus, & in perpetuum defendemus. In cujus rei testimonium sigillum nostrum unà cum sigillo Johannis Senescalli Domini de Kyle primogeniti & heredis nostri præsentibus est appensum. Hiis testibus, Venerabili Patre Domino Roberto Abbate monasterii de Kylwynnyne, & Dominis Johanne Senescallo fratre nostro, Hugone de Egglyntonne & Thoma de Fauvide Militibus, Johanne Mercer burgenfi de Perth, Johanne de Rose & Johanne de Tayt Armigeris nostris, & aliis. Apud Perth duodecimo die mensis Januarii anno Domini millesimo tricentesimo sexagesimo quarto.

Sigillabatur autem dicta charta duobus sigillis rotundis ex cera rubea super alba, quorum unum refert fasciam tessellatam, in circumferentia scriptum habens literis legibilibus, *Sigillum Roberti Senescalli Scociæ*; alterum item refert fasciam tessellatam duplario limbo liliis contrappositis confitam, in circumferentia scriptum habens literis legibilibus, *S. Johis Senescalli*. In quorum omnium fidem præsentis literas omnium nostrum manu subscriptas sigillo ejusdem regalis Monasterii insigniri volumus. Datum in eodem Monasterio die & anno superscriptis.

Pag. 30.

* CAMILLUS LE TELLIER ABBAS DE LOUVOIS.

EU.

EUSEBIUS RENAUDOT. F. JOANNES
MABILLON.

BALUZE.

F. THEODERICUS

RUINART.

HONORE' CAILLE.

NICOLAUS CLEMENT.

Et nos Hilarius *Rouillé du Coudray* Regi à san-
ctioribus consiliis, regius in suprema Rationum
curia Procurator, qui huic virorum eruditissi-
morum & rerum antiquarum peritissimorum
conventui interfuimus, & chartam illam in-
speximus & examinavimus, eorum sententiam
suffragio nostro comprobendam duximus; cen-
semulque nullo modo dubitari à quoquam posse
quin ea sit verissima, & omni prorsus suspi-
cione carens. In quorum omnium fidem hîc
nos manu nostra propria subscripsimus, & sigil-
lum nostrum apponi fecimus. Datum ut suprâ.

ROUILLE' DU COUDRAY.

Et nos Comites, Barones & alii Regis Magnæ
Britanniæ subditi infra scripti præsentés fuimus,
dum prædicta charta inspiceretur & examina-
retur à suprascriptis viris eruditissimis & rerum
antiquarum peritissimis; eandemque nos pari-
ter vidimus, & integram reperimus. In quorum
fidem has præsentés literas chirographis nostris
& sigillis firmavimus. Datum ut suprâ.

Appendix ad

MIDDLETON^a. MILFORD^b. DUNFERMLING^c. DRUMMOND^d. DUNKELD^e.
W. MR. KENMOUR^f.

CH. FLEMING^g. ALEX. MAITLAND^h.
CH. KINNAIRDⁱ. ALL. MACDONALD^k.
JAMES MONTGOMERIE^l. WALTER JONES.

JO. MENZIES. JAMES MALCOLM.
DA. LINDSAY.

J. COCKBURN. CHARLES EDWARDS.
JO. LIVINGSTONE. JAMES MURRAY.
N. DEANS.

ROB. ARBUTHNOT.

Pag. 31.

* Camillus *le Tellier de Louvois* Abbas Burgulienfis & Vallis-Lucentis, insignis Ecclesiæ Remensis Canonicus, Bibliothecarius Regius.

Eusebius *Renaudot* Historiographus Regius.

Stephanus *Baluzius* insignis Ecclesiæ Tutelenfis Canonicus, Juris-canonici Professor Regius, Bibliothecæ Colbertinæ Præfectus.

Honoratus *Caille*, Dominus

du Fourny, Regi Christianissimo à sanctiorib. consiliis, & in suprema Curia Rationum Auditor.

Nicolaus *Clement* Bibliothecæ Regiæ Custos.

Domnus Johannes *Mabillon* Presbyter & Monachus Benedictinus Cong. sancti Mauri:

Domnus Theodericus *Ruinart* Presbyter & Monachus Benedictinus Cong. sancti Mauri.

^a *Carolus Comes de Middleton Regi Magnæ Britanniæ à sanctioribus & secretioribus consiliis in Regnis Scotiæ & Angliæ &c.* ^b *Joannes Drummond Comes de Milford Regi Magnæ Britanniæ à sanctioribus & secretioribus consiliis Ordinis Periscelidis Eques &c.* ^c *Jacobus Seatoun Comes de Dunfermling Ordinis sancti Andreæ Eques &c.* ^d *Jacobus Comes de Drummond filius primogenitus Jacobi Comititis de Perth Magni Scotiæ Cancellarii. &c.* ^e *Jacobus Galloway Vicecomes de Dun-*

Dunk
filius
Flemi
xande
i Caro
nus M
cobus
morlio

Ex T

Joh. de Fordun Scotichronicon.

1533

*Dunkeld. † Wilhelmus Gordon Dominus de Kenmour
filius primogenitus Vicecomitis de Kenmour. ‡ Carolus
Fleming frater Joannis Comitis de Wigtoune. ^h Ale-
xander Maitland frater Richardi Comitis de Lauderdale.
ⁱ Carolus Kinnaird frater Baronis de Kinnaird. ^k Alla-
nus Macdonald princeps Tribus de Clanranald. ^l Ja-
cobus de Montgomerie Eques-auratus Dominus de Skel-
morlie. Ceteri nobiles, milites, & viri eruditi.*

PARISIIS,

Ex Typographia FRANCISCI MUGUET, Regis Christia-
nissimi & Cleri Gallicani Typographi.

A. D. MDCXCV.

Num.

Num. XV. Vide Præf. §. 36.

E Coll. nostris MSS. Vol. xci. p. 239.



N (Saturday) June 17th. 1721. was lent me by Thomas Jett, of London, Esq; (a Gentleman very curious in Books) a 4^{to}. MS. in Vellum, containing :

1. *Gyraldus Cambrensis de Hybernia*. It is a very good Copy. At the end of it is a Chronology, ending 1384. (8. R. 2.) in which Year, I suppose, this Copy was written.

2. *Galfridus Monumethensis*. A good Copy, about the same Age with the *Gyraldus Cambr.*

3. Some Extracts out of *Johannes Major's* History of Scotland. Taken, I suppose, from the printed Book.

At the beginning of the MS. is written *Gul. Cecil*, by Cecil's own Hand, by which it appears, that it belong'd to him.

The Chronology, before mention'd, at the end of *Gyraldus* is as follows, viz.

ANNO AB INCARNACIONE DOMINI

M^o.CLXVII^o. Dermicius, rex Lageniæ, transfretavit in Angliam ad deducendos Anglicos.

M^o.CLXVIII^o. Hoc anno, circa Kal'. Maii, applicuerunt

cuerunt Anglici primo apud Bannam.

M^o.CLXIX^o.

M^o.CLXX^o. Hoc anno martyrizatus est beatus Thomas, Cantuariensis archiepiscopus. Eodem anno Dermicius Macmurchoch obiit in Fernia.

M^o.CLXXI^o.

M^o.CLXXII^o.

M^o.CLXXIII^o.

M^o.CLXXIII^o.

M^o.CLXXV^o.

M^o.CLXXVI^o.

M^o.CLXXVII^o.

M^o.CLXXVIII^o.

M^o.CLXXIX^o.

M^o.CLXXX^o.

M^o.CLXXXI^o. Eclipsis solis Idus Septembris.

M^o.CLXXXII^o.

M^o.CLXXXIII^o.

M^o.CLXXXIII^o.

M^o.CLXXXV^o.

M^o.CLXXXVI^o.

M^o.CLXXXVII^o. Jerusalem capta fuerat à Saracenis, & crux asportata.

M^o.CLXXXVIII^o.

M^o.CLXXXIX^o. Obiit Henricus rex Angliæ, filius Imperatricis, sub quo martyrizatus est beatus Thomas, cui successit Ricardus filius ejus.

M^o.CXC^o.

M^o.CXC I^o.

M^o.CXC^o. Eclipsis solis vigilia Sancti Johannis Baptistæ.

M^o.CXCII^o.

M^o.CXCIII^o. Hoc anno captus est rex Ricardus rediens à Jerosolimis.

M^o.CXCIII^o.

M^o.CXCIV^o.

M^o.CXCVI^o.

M^o.CXCVII^o.

M^o.CXCVIII^o.

M^o.CXCIX^o. Obiit Ricardus rex Angliæ, cui successit Johannes frater ejus, qui Arthurum ligium heredem Angliæ interfecit.

M^o.CC.

M^o.CCI^o.

M^o.CCII^o.

M^o.CCIII^o.

M^o.CCIII^o.

M^o.CCV^o.

M^o.CCVI^o.

M^o.CCVII^o. Hoc anno Willelmus Mareſcallus fenex venit in Hyberniam.

M^o.CCVIII^o.

M^o.CCIX^o.

M^o.CCX^o. Johannes rex Angliæ venit in Hyberniam.

M^o.CCXI^o.

M^o.CCXII^o.

M^o.CCXIII^o. Rex Angliæ & Lodowicus filius regis

M^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CCM^o.CC

Vol.

gis Franciæ Angliam intravit.

M^o.CCXIII^o.

M^o.CCXV. Factum est generale concilium Lateranense sub Innocencio Papa. Eodem anno obiit Johannes.

M^o.CCXVI^o. Translatum est corpus Sancti Thomæ martyris, & Henricus filius Johannis coronatus est.

M^o.CCXVII^o.

M^o.CCXVIII^o.

M^o.CCXIX.

M^o.CCXX^o.

M^o.CCXXI^o.

M^o.CCXXII^o.

M^o.CCXXIII^o.

M^o.CCXXIII^o.

M^o.CCXXV^o.

M^o.CCXXVI^o.

M^o.CCXXVII^o.

M^o.CCXXVIII^o.

M^o.CCXXIX^o.

M^o.CCXXX^o.

M^o.CCXXXI^o. Obiit Willelmus Mareſcallus junior.

M^o.CCXXXII^o.

M^o.CCXXXIII^o. Ricardus Mareſcallus corruit in bello in planicie de Kildare.

M^o.CCXXXIII^o.

M^o.CCXXXV^o.

M^o.CCXXXVI^o.

M^o.CCXXXVII^o.M^o.CCXXXVIII^o.M^o.CCXXXIX^o.M^o.CCXL. Edwardus primogenitus regis Henrici
tercii natus est.M^o.CCXLI^o. Dominus Eadmundus Cantuariensis
archiepiscopus obiit. Eodem anno
Gilbertus Marefcallus mortuus est.M^o.CCXLI I^o.M^o.CCXLII^o. Ricardus de Burgo & Jeraldus filius
Mauricii obierunt.M^o.CCXLIII^o.M^o.CCXLV^o. Infra quindenam ante natale Domini
Walterus Marefcallus & Anselmus
frater ejus sine herede obierunt.M^o.CCXLVI^o.M^o.CCXLVII^o. Generalis terræmotus factus est
circa horam nonam.M^o.CCXLVIII^o.M^o.CCXLIX^o. XVII^o. Kal'. Septembris Mackanefy-
dus occisus est.M^o.CCL.M^o.CCLI^o.M^o.CCLII^o.M^o.CCLIII^o.M^o.CCLIIII^o.M^o.CCLV^o.M^o.CCLVI^o.M^o.CCLVII^o.M^o.CCLVIII^o.M^o.CCLIX^o.

M^o.CCLIX^o.

M^o.CCLX^o.

M^o.CCLXI^o. Johannes filius Thomæ circa ad vincula Beati Petri in Desmonia occisus est.

M^o.CCLXII^o.

M^o.CCLXIII^o.

M^o.CCLXIII^o. Bellum apud Leaus inter regem & barones Angliæ, ubi captus fuit idem rex, & filius ejus Edwardus tradidit se obsidem pro eo.

M^o.CCLXV^o. Hic corruit Symon, comes Leycestriæ, in bello apud Evesham, circa festum Beati Petri ad vincula.

M^o.CCLXVI^o.

M^o.CCLXVII^o. Jacobus de Audeley Justiciarius Hybernæ corruit in Totomonia.

M^o.CCLXVIII^o.

M^o.CCLXIX^o.

M^o.CCLXX^o.

M^o.CCLXXI^o. Mortalitas hominum in Hybernia, & Senescallus Kykennæ corruit in Ofardan.

M^o.CCLXXII^o.

M^o.CCLXXIII^o.

M^o.CCLXXIII^o. Generale concilium Lugdunense sub Papa Gregorio. x^o.

M^o.CCLXXV^o.

M^o.CCLXXVI^o.

M^o.CCLXXVII^o.

Iiiiiiii 2

M^o.CCLXXVIII^o.

M°.CCLXXVIII°.

M°.CCLXXIX°. Hoc anno, in crastino Prothi & Jacincti, applicuit R. Bigod, comes Northfolchiæ, Marefcallus Angliæ, apud Insulam.

M°.CCLXXX°.

M°.CCLXXXI°.

M°.CCLXXXII°.

M°.CCLXXXIII°.

M°.CCLXXXIII°.

M°.CCLXXXV°.

M°.CCLXXXVI°.

M°.CCLXXXVII°.

M°.CCLXXXVIII°.

M°.CCLXXXIX°.

M°.CCXC.

M°.CCXCI°.

M°.CCXCII°.

M°.CCXCIII°.

M°.CCXCIII°.

M°.CCXCV°.

M°.CCXCVI°.

M°.CCXCVII°.

M°.CCXCVIII°.

M°.CCXCIX°.

M°.CCC.

M°.CCCI°.

M°.CCCII°.

M°.CCCIII°.

M°.CCCIII°.

M°.CCCV°.

J

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

M°.CCCC

1. Verba

3. Et hæc

M^o.CCCCV^o.

M^o.CCCVI^o. ¹ Edwardus rex moritur. successit Edwardus filius ejus."

M^o.CCCVII^o.

M^o.CCCVIII^o.

M^o.CCCIX^o.

M^o.CCCX^o.

M^o.CCCXI^o. ² Petrus de Gavestone occiditur parum ante nativitatem Johannis Baptistæ."

M^o.CCCXII^o.

M^o.CCCXIII^o. ³ Robertus Cantuariæ archiepiscopus moritur. successit Walterus Reginaldi."

M^o.CCCXIII^o.

M^o.CCCXV^o.

M^o.CCCXVI^o.

M^o.CCCXVII^o.

M^o.CCCXVIII^o.

M^o.CCCXIX^o.

M^o.CCCXX^o.

M^o.CCCXXI^o.

M^o.CCCXXII^o.

M^o.CCCXXIII^o.

M^o.CCCXXIII^o.

M^o.CCCXXV^o.

M^o.CCCXXVI^o.

1. Verba hæc sunt ab alia, paullo recentiori, manu. 2. Uti & hæc.

3. Et hæc etiam.

M^o.CCCXXVII^o.
 M^o.CCCXXVIII^o.
 M^o.CCCXXIX^o.
 M^o.CCCXXX^o.
 M^o.CCCXXXI^o.
 M^o.CCCXXXII^o.
 M^o.CCCXXXIII^o.
 M^o.CCCXXXIII^o.
 M^o.CCCXXXV^o.
 M^o.CCCXXXVI^o.
 M^o.CCCXXXVII^o.
 M^o.CCCXXXVIII^o.
 M^o.CCCXXXIX^o.
 M^o.CCCXL^o.
 M^o.CCCXLI^o.
 M^o.CCCXLII^o.
 M^o.CCCXLIII^o.
 M^o.CCCXLIII^o.
 M^o.CCCXLV^o.
 M^o.CCCXLVI^o.
 M^o.CCCXLVII^o.
 M^o.CCCXLVIII^o.
 M^o.CCCXLIX^o.
 M^o.CCCL.
 M^o.CCCLI^o.
 M^o.CCCLII^o.
 M^o.CCCLIII^o.
 M^o.CCCLIII^o.
 M^o.CCCLV^o.
 M^o.CCCLVI^o.

M^o.CCCLVII^o.

M^o.CCCLVII^o.
M^o.CCCLVIII^o.
M^o.CCCLIX^o.
M^o.CCCLX^o.
M^o.CCCLXI^o.
M^o.CCCLXII^o.
M^o.CCCLXIII^o.
M^o.CCCLXIII^o.
M^o.CCCLXV^o.
M^o.CCCLXVI^o.
M^o.CCCLXVII^o.
M^o.CCCLXVIII^o.
M^o.CCCLXIX^o.
M^o.CCCLXX^o.
M^o.CCCLXXI^o.
M^o.CCCLXXII^o.
M^o.CCCLXXIII^o.
M^o.CCCLXXIII^o.
M^o.CCCLXXV^o.
M^o.CCCLXXVI^o.
M^o.CCCLXXVII^o.
M^o.CCCLXXVIII^o.
M^o.CCCLXXIX^o.
M^o.CCCLXXX^o.
M^o.CCCLXXXI^o.
M^o.CCCLXXXII^o.
M^o.CCCLXXXIII^o.
M^o.CCCLXXXIII^o.

Num.

Num. XVI. Vide Præf. §. 39.

E Joannis Seldeni Præfatione ad X. Scriptores,
p. XIX, XX.



MO etiam in Joannis Forduni Scotichronico MS. ¹ ubi Guilielmus Lambertonus, cujus electioni in Episcopatum Sanctandream reclamasse Keledeos ait è Scotichronico suo Dempsterus, memoratur, hoc tantum de Electione ejus habetur, *Obiit reverendæ memoriæ Dominus Willielmus Fraiser, Episcopus Sancti Andreae, &c. eodem anno III. nonas Novembr. Electus est Willielmus de Lambirton ad eandem sedem Episcopalem.* Nec quid omnino de Keledeorum aut Aumini provocatione habet is adjectum. Qualinam Dempsterus sit heic usus Scotichronico, fateor me nescire pariter atque nescio plane, uti & mecum puto alii, unde non pauca ei temere nimis effusa habeantur. Joannis quidem Fordani (sic eum vocat) ut auctoris Scotichronici meminit ², cujus continuatorem etiam & exscriptorem facit Magnum Maccullochum ³, qui à secretis Guilielmo Shewes Archiepiscopo S. Andreae floruit Edinburgi

1. In biblioth. Cottoniana lib. 6. cap. 71. 2. Hist. Eccles. Gent. Scot. lib. 6. cap. 543. & in scriptorum Scot. nomenclatura.
3. Hist. Eccles. lib. 12. ca. 911.

anno 1482. Vixisse autem ait Fordanum suum sub annum 1210. seu tempore Joannis Regis. Pitseus ¹ item, uti ex eo Doctissimus ² Vossius habet Johannem de Forda vel **Fordeham**, vel **Fordon**, coenobii nempè Fordensis in Devonia Abbatem, eidem tempori assignatum, cui etiam Scotichronicon MS. in bibliotheca Collegii apud Cantabrigienses Benedictini expressim tribuunt. Sed verò hallucinatio est manifesta. Joannem de Forda, seu Abbatem illum Fordensem tunc vixisse & Joanni Regi ab Confessionibus fuisse satis est meritò receptum. Et opera ejus recensentur à Lelando, Balæo ³, Gesnero, Possævino tum Theologica tum Historica aliquot, quibus Scotichronicon recte non connumerant illi. Etenim ejus planè alius & seculis aliquot recentior autor erat *Johannes de Fordun* (nec dubitandum quin Scotus fuerit) qui ab origine in Britannia Scotorum suorum historiam suam libris sex usque in annum 1360 aut circiter deducit seu Edwardi tertii tempora plusquam media, & Vincentium Bellovacensem etiam & Polychronicon Ranulphi Cestrensis citat ⁴, unde etiam palam liquet de eorum errore qui sub Joanne rege eum collocant. Initium in MS. Cottoniano est, *Ex variis quippe veterum scriptis Cronographorum intelligitur, quod gentis antiquissimæ natio Scotorum à Græcis & Ægyptiorum reliquiis*

1. Ætat. 13. script. 297. 2. De Historicis Latinis lib. 2. cap. 56.

3. Cent 3. Script. 66. 4. Lib. 4. cap. 36. &c.

cæteris mari rubro cum rege submersis primum ceperat exordium. De autoris nomine præfigitur tristichon ad hunc modum,

*Incipies opus hoc Adônai; nomine nostri
Exceptum scriptis dirizat Emanuel.
Fauces ornatè rudent, dum verbula nectant.*

Et adposita sic hujus explicatio,

J. o. h. a. n. n. e. s. d. e. f. o. r. d. u. n. Subjungitur item,

*Compileris nomen superis elementis
Construe, quem, lector, precor ora scandere cælum,
Atque Pater Noster offer amore Dei.*

In tristichon priori vides literas cujusque vocis initiales compactas *Johannes de Fordun* reddere. Adeoque de nomine ejus plane securi, de ætate qua scripsit haud ita incerti sumus. Sub Edwardo nostro tertio aut Richardo secundo, ne quidem ambigendum. Locus unde nomen sumfit, haberi dicitur in Marni regiuncula Scotiæ mari Orientali obversa. Guilielmus Camdenus¹; *A mari remotior Fordon locatur, cui à Joanne de Fordon* (maluit ipse *Fordun*) *aliqua gloria, qui hinc oriundus Scotichronicon magno labore sedulò congeffit. Cujus studio recentiores Scotorum historici plurimum debent.* Codex ille Fordunii Cottonianus, non manu unica exaratus, in fronte prima, ut possessoris nomen, adscriptum habet

1. Britannia pag. 712.

Scheves, uti etiam in pagina una & altera sequente, quod sane mihi pro eodem accipiendum videtur ipso Guilielmo **Schewes**, Sevesio Buchananus¹ dicto, qui archiepiscopus Sanctandreas sub annum 1480, seu sub Richardo Angliæ & Jacobo Scotiæ Regibus tertiis, quasi Primus (nam vix dici potest Patricius Grahamus, qui antecessit, Archiepiscopus, licet nomen illud Romæ primò impetrasset) à secretis sibi habuit Magnum illum Machullonem Scotichronici hujus exscriptorem & continuatorem Dempstero, dictum. Habetur etiam penes virum præstantissimum Jacobum Usserium Armachanum, codex Scotichronici ejusmodi MS. acephalus quidem, sed pariter in Edwardi nostri tertii seu Davidis II. Regis Scotorum tempora deducti; ita tamen ut liber in Fordunio jam dicto sextus qui à rebus Malcolmi III. incipit, heic velut per se operis singularis initium, utcumque antecedentibus conjunctus, faciat. Neque enim ibi carmen illud librariis in codicum initiis solenne, *Assit principio Sancta Maria meo*, solum habetur, verum etiam titulus adjicitur, *Incipit liber Cronicorum regni Scotiæ incipiens ad Malcolmum Canmor maritum Sanctæ Margaritæ Reginæ Scotiæ*. Certè ævo illo Turgoti id est Malcolmi tertii & S. Margaretæ tempore compluria momenti planè gravissimi, quæ receptis alibi in Christianismo canonibus moribusque ad-

1. Rer. Scotic. lib. 12.

versarentur, reformatam fuisse legitur tum in obviis de eis Scotorum historiis, tum in S. Margaretæ vita, licet in illis de Keledeorum jure vetusto tunc adempto nihil ullatenus compareat, quale quidem omninò agnoscendum, five editos five MS. quos mihi videre contigit, Scoticarum rerum scriptores spectes, modò Dempsteri nimis incerta excipias; ut de Annalibus aliorum Ecclesiasticis, qui prorsus itidem heic silent, nihil adjiciamus. Adeoque Historiæ illi Dunelmensi, quam diximus, terminum prisca Keledeorum juris legitimum, utcunque postmodum mordicùs à nonnullis retineretur, omninò debemus.

Ibid. p. XXIV.

Certe Joannes Fordunius ille¹ ita Turgotum sibi autorem adhibet de S. Margareta aliisque ei coævis, id est, ita non semel eorum res ex Turgoto ut ab eo congestas describit, ut vix sit existimandum hunc non Latinè, seu non ipsa quæ affert Fortunius illic vocabula, in Annalibus puto sui temporis, scripsisse. Verbi gratià, ubi capitis lemma est, *De felici applicatione Edgari Ethlin in Scotia & sororis suæ Margaretæ*, incipit caput, *Turgotus; Cernens autem Edgarus Etheling res Anglorum undique perturbari, ascensa navi cum matre & sororibus in patriam reverti quâ natus erat conabatur. Sed summus imperator qui*

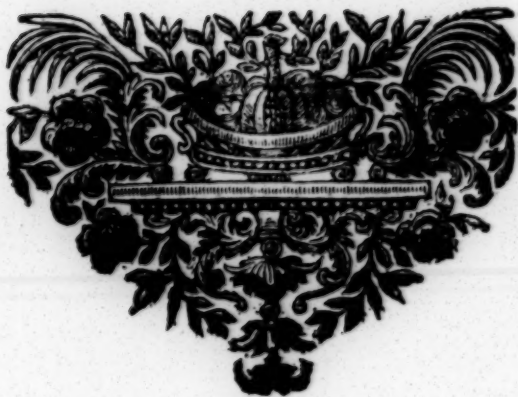
1. Scotichronic. MS. in biblioth. Cottoniana lib. 5. cap. 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21.

ventis imperat & mari, mare commovit &c. Lemma capitis proximi est, *De conjugio Malcolmi regis & Sanctæ Margaretæ*, quod incipit, *Item Turgotus; Rex igitur utcunque Margaretam viderat eamque de regio semine similiter & imperiali genitam esse didicerat, ut eam in uxorem ducere petiit & obtinuit tradente Eadgaro &c.* Dein *De filiis & filiabus quos de Margareta genuit*, cujus Lemmatis caput incipit, *Turgotus; Huic illustrissimo viro Regi Scotorum Malcolmo ab incarnationis Dominicæ anno MLXX. suæque regenerationis* (sic nuncupatur ibi tempus quo regnum paternum unde pulsus erat fugatusque reparavit) 'XIII, quidam tamen scripserunt anno Domini MLXVII, Margareta, sicut præmissum est, matrimonio copulatur. Genuit autem ex ea filios, Edwardum &c. atque ibi quidem interferitur, ut inter Turgoti verba, *Qualis vero & quanti meriti fuerat illa beata regina Margareta apud Deum & Homines, vitam ejus laudabilem & mortem ac miracula, Liber inde confectus legentibus declarabit.* Hæc ille. Historiam igitur seu Annales Latinè conscripsit, de Malcolmo, Eadgaro, Margareta, aliis, quâ sic usus est Fordunius, à Margaretæ vitæ seu Legendæ diversam. Nam & idem paulò post, *De illius Magnifici regis Malcolmi virtutum operibus & eleemosynarum largitione sicut in Legenda vitæ beatæ Reginae Turgotus testatur, hîc aliqua breviter recitabo.* Et tunc pauculis interjectis, *Fateor, inquit Turgotus,*

1. Hæctor. Boëth. lib. 12.

fateor,

fateor, magnum misericordiæ Dei miraculum. Mirabar cum viderem interdum tantam orandi Regis intentionem, tantam inter orandum, in pectore viri secularis, compunctionem. Aliis similibus subjunctis, adjicit ibi Hæc Turgotus, uti & in sequentibus aliquot pariter ejusdem nomen præfigit ut tam linguæ ipsius ibi exhibitæ quam rerum narratarum autoris.



Num.

I. Ea or
(sicunque i
dal MS. F

Num. XVII. Vide Præf. §. 42.

Ex Scotichronico in Bibliotheca Regia
atque Harleyana.

*Tabula Monasteriorum Scotiae. Et primo de
Abbatibus & fundatoribus.*

¹ [V. in a-
lio libro
Scoti-
cron. lib.
II. cap.
13.]



INSULA I. five Jona vel
Icolmekil, cujus fundator
S. Columba, nigrorum Mo-
nachorum.

² Sandell in Kyntire, Cister-
cii ordinis. Fundator Sourle
Maclerdy.

Glenlus in Galweia, ordinis Cistercii. Fun-
dator Rotholandus filius Othredi, pater Alani
de Galweia.

Sedes Animarum, & est Sawlfet in Galweia,
ordinis Præmonstratensis, cujus fundator Fergus,
pater dicti Othredi.

Dulcicordis, id est, New Abbay in Galweia,
Cistercii ordinis, cujus fundator Dervorgilla,
filia Alani de Galweya, neptis David Comitis
de Huntingtoun.

Dundranane in Galveia, ordinis Cistercii, cu-
jus fundator Rex David.

1. Ea omnia, quæ uncis inclusimus, exstant quidem in Codice MS. Regio,
(utrinque in Harleyano desiderata) à manu tamen scripta recenti. 2. San-
dal MS. Harl.

Tongland in Galweia, ordinis Præmonstratensis. Fundator Fergusius de Galweia.

Sacri nemoris, ¹ idem Halywod in Galweia, cujus fundator Dertongal.

² Corfraguell in Carrik, ordinis Cluniacensis.

³ Fundator Duncanus Comes de Carrik.

Kilwynnyne in Cunnyngname, ordinis Tironensis. Fundator Hugo Morwill, filius illius Hugonis qui fundavit Dryburgh.

Pasletum in Clidisdale, ordinis Cluniacensis, cujus fundator Walterus Stewart.

Jedwod ibidem, ordinis S. Augustini, cujus fundator Rex sanctus David.

Kelfo in Thevidalia, ordinis Tironensis, cujus fundator Rex David.

Dryburgh in Thevidale, ordinis Præmonstratensis, cujus fundator [David Rex Scotorum]

[Fuit testis. V. Autographum.]

Hugo Morwill, nepos ex sorore illius Hugonis qui interfecit Thomam Cantuariensem.

Sanctæ Crucis in Laudonia, ordinis Augustini. Fundator Rex David.

Newbotil in Laudonia, ordinis Cistercii, cujus fundator Rex David.

[Strenelin olim nuncupat. V. Autographum.]

Cambuskyneth apud Striveling, ordinis Augustini. Fundator Rex David.

Insula Missarum in Straitherne, ordinis Augustini. Fundator Comes Gylbertus ejusdem.

Culros in Clakmannane schire, ordinis Ci-

1. i. [five, id est] pro idem, in MS. Harl. 2. Corfragnel MS. Harl. 3. Cujus fundator MS. Harl.

stercii, cujus fundator Malcolmus Comes de Fyff.
Melros in Melrofs land.

Dunfermlin in Fothriff, nigri Monachi ordi-
nis Benedicti. Fundator Rex [Malcolmus, po-
testate Margaretæ Regina] sanctus David. [Rex con-
firmavit.
V. Au-
tog.]

Emonia insula, ordinis Augustini. Fundator
Rex Alexander Fers primus.

1 Flondores in Irneside, ordinis Tironensis
[Kelchoensis.] Fundator David Comes de Hun-
tingdon [frater R. Scotiæ. V. Autog.]

2 Balmirynath in Fiff, ordinis Cistercii. Fun-
datrix Ermergarda Regina, uxor Willelmi Re-
gis. [Alex. Rex pro salute Ermergardæ &c.]

Scona in Gowry, ordinis Augustini, [V. Autog.]
cujus fundator Rex Alexander primus. [Rob.
confirmavit.]

Cuprum in Angus, ordinis Cistercii, cujus [V. Au-
fundator Rex Malcolmus virgo. [Alex. 2. con-
firmavit.]

Abirbroth in Angus, ordinis Tironensis, cu-
jus fundator Rex Willelmus. [In honorem S.
Thomæ Archiepiscopi.]

Deer in Buchania, ordinis Cistercii, cujus fun-
dator Willelmus Cummyrn, Comes de Buchane.

Kinlos in Moravia, ordinis Cistercii, cujus
fundator David sanctus.

Ferne in Rosse, ordinis Præmonstratensis, cu-
jus fundator 3 Ferguhar, Comes Rossensis.

1. Llundores *MS. Harl.* 2. Balmurynath *MS. Harl.* 3. Ferqu-
har *MS. Harl.*

. Holme in Cumbria, cujus fundator David sanctus, ordinis Cisterciensis. Fundavit etiam duo Monasteria apud Novum Castrum, unum nigrorum Monachorum & aliud Præmonstratensis ordinis.

Summa 32.

Monasteria Prioratuum Scotiæ, & de eorum fundatoribus.

Dunelmia ¹ idem Durham, nigri Monachi ordinis Benedicti, cujus fundator Rex Scotiæ Malcolmus ² Canmore, vir Sanctæ Margaretæ.

Karleill, Matildis Regina Angliæ, filia dicti Malcolmi, fundator. ordinis S. Augustini.

³ Ornesay in insulis, ordinis S. Augustini, cujus fundator Sanctus Columba.

Ardcatan in Lorne, ordinis ⁴ Wallis caulium, cujus fundator Duncanus Maccowle.

Candidæ casæ in Galweia, ordinis Præmonstratensis, cujus fundator Fergusius de Galweia.

Insula sanctæ Mariæ in Galweia, ordinis sancti Augustini, cella sanctæ Crucis in Edinburgh.

⁵ Machlynen in Cunnyngame, ordinis Cistercii, cella de Melros.

Coldingham in le Mers, ordinis Benedicti, cella de Dunfermlin.

⁶ Hefmahago in Clidisdale, ordinis Tironensis, cella de Kelfo.

1. i. *pro idem in MS. Harl.* 2. Canremore *MS. Harl.* 3. Ornesey *MS. Harl.* 4. Vallis *MS. Harl.* 5. Machclyne *MS. Harl.* 6. Lefmahago *MS. Harl.* In-

Insula sancti ¹ Colmofi, ordinis Augustini, in
Menteth, cujus fundator Murdacus Comes e-
jusdem.

Sancti ² Andreæ. Fundator Alexander Ferfs.
Man Insula, ordinis Augustini, cella sancti
Andreæ.

Insula de Levin, ordinis S. Augustini, cella
ejusdem.

Urquhart in Murravia, nigrorum Monacho-
rum ordinis Benedicti, cella de Dunfermling.

Restinot in Angusia, ordinis Augustini, cella
de Jedwod.

Blantire in Clidisdale, cella ejusdem.

Canabi in cella de Jedwod.

³ Fibi in Buchane, ordinis Tironensis, cella
de Abirbroth.

Bewlin in Rosse, ordinis ⁴ Wallis Caulium,
cujus fundator Johannes Biset.

⁵ Scarynthe in Lewys, cella de insula Missa-
rum.

Pluscardi in Moravia, ordinis ⁶ Wallis Cau-
lium, cujus fundator Rex Alexander secundus.

Munymusk in Mar, ordinis Augustini, cujus
fundator Episcopus sancti Andreæ.

⁷ Strauthfolan ibi, ordinis Augustini, cella
de insula Missarum.

1. Colmoci *MS. Harl.* 2. Andreæ in Fisse, ordinis Augustini,
cujus fundator Alexander Ferse rex *MS. Harl.* 3. Fivy *MS. Harl.*
4. Vallis *MS. Harl.* 5. Scarynche *MS. Harl.* 6. Vallis *MS. Harl.*
7. Straithfolan *MS. Harl.*

Appendix ad

Lothtay ibidem, ¹ cella ordinis Augustini de Scona.

² Cartus apud Perth, ordinis Benedictini, cujus fundator Rex Jacobus primus.

Summa Prioratuum 26.

De quibus Conventuales 11. ceteri cellæ Monasteriorum.

*Fratres ³ Jacobitæ
Prædicatorum.*

⁴ Vigton.
Are.
Glasgw.
Strivelyng.
Edinburgh.
Perth.
Cuper in Fyf.
Abirdene.
⁵ Eglin.
Innernes.
Monrosse.
Sancti Andreæ.

Minores.

Berwik.
Roxburgh.
Dumfreis.
Lanark.
Haddington.

Innerkethin.
Dunde.
Sancti ⁶ Andreæ.
Carmelita.
Lusno.
Lithgw.
Tulilum.
Abirdene.
Quenysfery.
Irwin.
Innerbervy.
Banffe.

Trinitatis.

Fale.
Howstone.
Pebbleze.
Katnes.
Abirdene.

1. Ordinis Augustini, cella de Scona MS. Harl. 2. Cartuse MS. Harl. 3. Jacobiti MS. Harl. 4. Wigton MS. Harl. 5. Elgin MS. Harl. 6. Hysce Perth adjicis MS. Harl.

Crennath.	Garviauch.	
Scotlands Well.	Garmoran.	
<i>Templare sive Hospitale</i>	Mar.	
<i>sancti Johannis.</i>	Mernys.	Creatus est anno
Torfechine.	Angus.	&c. 37. Ormon-
<i>Bethlemita.</i>	Gowry.	the anno &c. 45.
Sancti Germani.	Fyf.	Eodem anno Do-
<i>Cartusie.</i>	Marche.	minus de Gor-
Perth.	Athole.	done effectus est
¹ <i>Antonii.</i>	Stratherne.	comes de Hunt-
Leth.	Menteth.	lie.
<i>Nullius ordinis.</i>	Lenenax.	
Soltre.	Wigton.	
<i>Comitatus Scotia.</i>	Dowglas.	
Catnefs.	Carrik.	
Sotherland.	Craufurd.	
Roffe.	Anendale.	
Moravia.	<i>Ducatus Scotia.</i>	
Buchania.	Roithsay.	
	Albania.	

Præfecturæ sive Præposituræ.

Abirnethy, quam fundavit Garnarth Rex,
filius Macdonach, Pictus.

Sancti Andreæ, quam fundavit Constantinus
secundus, Rex Scotorum.

Boithvill & Linccloudane, quas fundavit Ar-
chibaldus primus, Comes de Dowglas.

1. Antonini *MS. Harl.* 2. Constantius *MS. Harl.*
Dalketh,

Appendix ad

Dalketh, quam fundavit dominus Jacobus de Dowglas pater.

Bothams, cujus fundator dominus Willelmus de Haye de gester.

¹ Manybole, cujus fundator Gilbertus Kennedy miles.

Corstorphin, cujus fundator dominus Johannes Forster pater.

Carnewith, cujus fundator dominus Thomas ² Summerwel ejusdem.

Methfane, ³ cujus fundator Walterus Stewart, Comes Atholiæ.

Dunbar, ³ cujus fundator Georgius ⁴ Dunbar pater Comitis Marchiæ.

Kilmwine in Cowal, cujus fundator Duncanus Cambell de Lawquhaw, ⁵ eodem anno 43.

Fowl, cujus fundator Andreas ⁶ Gy ejusdem.

Dirlton, cujus fundator Walterus de Haliburton miles A. D. 1444. Hic constituit Præpositum: sed nichil factum ad propositum.

Dominus Willelmus de Sancto Claro comes Or. est in fabricando sumptuosam structuram apud Roslin, & ad propositum.

Similiter dominus Alexander Homme apud Dunglas.

Monasteria Monialium.

Insula Jona ordinis S. Augustini quæ fuerunt

1. Maybole *MS. Harl.* 2. Summervil *MS. Harl.* 3. *Desunt* cujus fundator in *MS. Harl.* 4. De Dunbar pater comes Marchiæ *MS. Harl.* 5. *Sic.* 6. Grey *MS. Harl.* 7. Statutum *MS. Harl.*

Rochetani, cujus fundator Sanctus Columba.

South Berwik, ordinis S. Benedicti, nigræ, quas fundavit Rex David sanctus.

North Berwik, ordinis Cistercii, quas fundavit Malcolmus Comes de Fif.

Eglez in le Merfs, ordinis Cistercii, quas fundavit Comitissa Marchiæ.

Caldstreme in le Merfs, ordinis Cistercii, quas fundavit Cospatricius Comes Marchiæ. [Conveniunt rebus nomina sæpe suis.]

Haddington in Laudonia, quas fundavit Ada Comitissa, uxor Henrici de Huntingdon, ordinis Cistercii.

Sancti Botham in Lammermour, ordinis Cistercii, quas fundavit Eufemia Comitissa Marchiæ.

Manwell in Striveling schire, ordinis Cistercii, quas fundavit Rex Malcolmus virgo.

Elquo in Straithern, ordinis Cistercii, quas fundavit David Lindefay.

Gulyne in Laudonia, cella de South Berwik.

¹ Lucloudane dum essent Moniales erant nigræ, ordinis sancti Benedicti, quarum fundator erat Uthredus, pater Rotholandi, fundatoris de Glenlus.

Trefontanez in Lammermour, cella de South Berwik, quæ est nunc monasterii de Driburgh.

Elbotill, cella de South Berwik.

Moniales apud Novum Castrum, fundatæ per sanctum David Regem Scotorum.

1. Lincloudane *MS. Harl.*

[Notandum, quod quælibet Ecclesia parochialis in magnis Villis (ut Edinburgh) est Collegium, ut accepi ex Relatione M^{ri}. Johannis Adamsoni, Præfecti Coll. Edinb. 1650. Fairfax.]

Vicecomitatus Scociæ.

Berwik.	Llothian.
Roxburghe.	Clakmannane.
Selkirk.	Kynros.
Twedall.	Fiffe.
Drumfreis.	Perth.
Nitisdale.	Anegus.
Wigtone.	Mernez.
Are.	Abirdene.
Lanark.	Bamff.
Dumbretane.	Fores.
Striveling.	Innernes.

Domini de Parlamento præter Duces & Comites.

Hay constabularius Scociæ.

Keth Marefcallus Scociæ.

Dalketh, Lorne, Grahame, Haliburtone, Singlar panitarius &c. Cambell, Summerville, Montegomerry.

Anno &c. xxxiii. creatus est &c. Dominus de Borthwik.

Anno &c. xlv. creati sunt &c. Domini de Creithtone, Abernethy, Glammez, Seytone, Lesly de Levin, Hammyltone, Lindefay de Byres, Gray de Fowlex &c.

¹ Dominus de Drummond, Crythtone, de Kynnowl, de Rothne."

1. Hæc exstant in MS. Harl. sed à manu paullo recentiori.

rochi-
Colle-
nis A-
rfax.]

tes.

Sin-
veil,

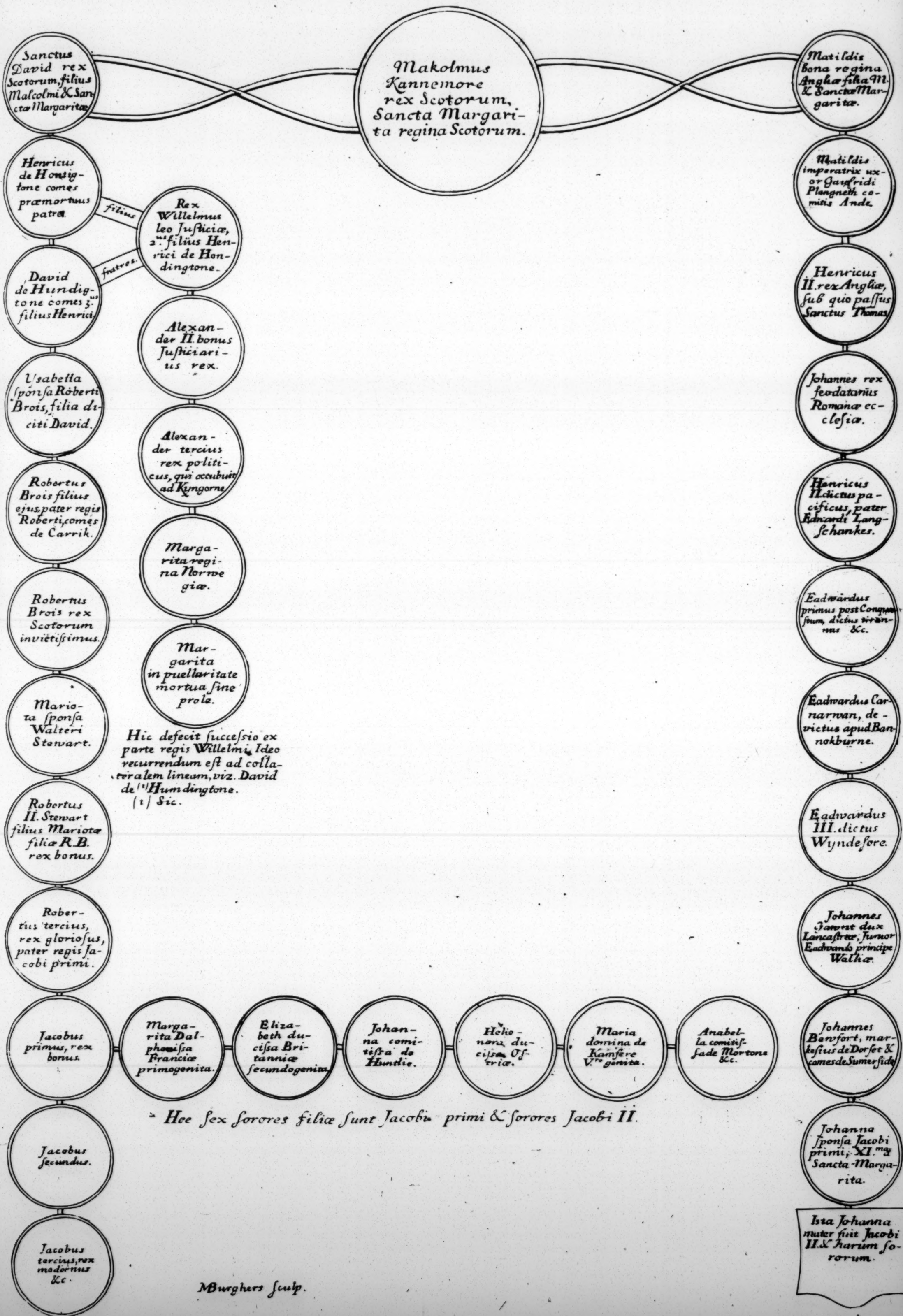
inus

ni de
one,
By-

, de

um.

Tabula regum Scotiae à Malcolmo Kannemore usq;
Jacobum tertium inclusive, è MS. Harleyano.



7

Aucta



Qu

Sic m

Cer

Miro

Quo

Poste

Pan

Profi

Oci

Set f

Que

Pauc

Ter

Quæd

Qu

Jusse

Rex

Jussu

Scri

Vol. V

Num. XIX. Vide Præf. §. 42.

Auctarium Scotichronici, sive Notæ Historicæ
de Jacobo II. Rege Scotiæ.

E MS. Harleyano.



REGNA regens Superum mun-
di rex, gloria regum
Regnantem Jacobum rege,
præsens perfice scriptum.
Regia gesta palam veteres
scripsere poëtæ.

Qualia, quæ, quando, quanta fuere patent.
Sic mundi fragilis successio progenierum
Cernitur indigenis historialis, ut est.
Miro stilo veterum complectitur arsque poëtæ,
Quorum lecta nimis pluribus oda placet.
Posteritas sterilem poterit concludere vatem,
Pandere quem piguit gesta peracta prius.
Proficit ingeniis solercia prona laboris,
Ocia quo studio vita domare queat.
Set solet immeriti facilis labor adnichillari,
Quem nimium reprobis edidit ausus inhers.
Pauca tamen prosa nunc colligit ista novella,
Tempore quæ nostro fors dedit acta recens.
Quædam præterita quædam sunt gesta moderna,
Quæ calamus patulo regia gesta notat.
Jusserat hæc scribi pater illustrissimus ortu
Rex, quarti Jacobi tempore partus ovans.
Jussu regis ea nova quæ sunt atque futura
Scribere dum valeo, scribo juvante Deo.

Quoniam nomina regum Scociæ & eorum gesta ad longum in his cronicis describuntur, ideo opus ad præsens non est in hoc opusculo præscripta repetere, nisi tantum succincte gesta regia post mortem regis Jacobi primi colligere notanda, & ea cursorio & stilo plano in scriptis redigere. Mortuo igitur rege Jacobo primo, princeps Jacobus dicti regis filius, anno ætatis suæ septimo, xxv. die Martii proximo post mortem patris apud monasterium Sanctæ Crucis regali corona insignitus in regem unctus est, ubi magnates totius regni, mortem tanti principis condolentes, rabie doloris accensi, dictos traditores celerrime comprehendunt, videlicet Walterum comitem Atholiæ, & Robertum nepotem ejus, velut dictæ prodicionis principales, Robertum de Grahamme, Cristall de Chawmer, cum multis suis complicibus, tanti sceleris perpetratores, quos, ut jure decuit, turpissima morte occiderunt.

Anno Domini IM.IIIC.XXXVIII. incepit caristia magna per totum regnum, ita ut bolla frumenti vendebatur pro xxxs. & ista fames duravit fere duobus annis.

Anno Domini IM.IIIC.XL. XXIII. die Novembris

1. Sic.

bris arrestantur comes de Douglas Willelmus, David frater ejus, cum Malcholmo Flemyng Domino de Commyrnalde, apud castrum de Edinburghe, & in monte ejusdem castri capitibus detruncati sunt. Anno Domini IM.IIIIC.XXIX. filia regis Jacobi desponsata Duci Britanniae transducta fuit in Britanniam per ambassatores dicti Ducis.

Anno Domini IM.IIIIC.XLV. castrum de Edinburghe fuit obcessum per regem Jacobum secundum, detentum per Dominum Willelmum Creichtoune.

Anno Domini IM.IIIIC.XLVI. venerunt in Scotia tres nobiles de partibus Almaniae & Flandriae, videlicet Jacobus & Symon de Lalayng & Meredacus milites in compotiva multum decora, & inierunt bellum personale cum Domino Jacobo Douglas, germano fratre comitis de Douglas, Johanne Rosse de Halkat & Jacobo de Douglas fratre Domini Henrici de Douglas de Lochlevin militibus. Et hii sex milites in uno campo coram rege dimicaverunt apud Striveling, cujus belli triumphus pro omni parte stetit in honore regia disponente prudentia Judicis. Duellum inter Alexandrum Conyngame & Dawrimple apud Striveling, cujus finis

1. Sic.

M m m m m m m m m 2

re-

regia disponente majestate sortibatur pro utroque honore. Anno Domini IM.IIIIC.XLV. bellum de Sark, ubi Scoti victores extiterunt multis Anglicis captivatis.

Anno Domini IM.IIIIC.XLIX. adventus Mariotæ reginæ, filiæ ducis Gilriæ, cum multis nobilibus, Domino de Fere, Domino de Rochbarone, & disponfacio regis Jacobi secundi & ¹ coronacione dictæ Mariotæ apud monasterium Sanctæ Crucis solempnissime celebratæ fuerunt mense Julii anno ut supra. Anno Domini IM. IIIIC. L. videlicet anno Jubileo, Willelmus comes de Douglas transtulit se versus Romam in præclara ² societate militum & nobilium Scotorum. Sed rediit societate dispersa & habitu dissimilato per Angliam. Et anno sequenti, videlicet LI. in festo carnisprevii, obiit dictus comes de Douglas apud castrum de Stryveling. Post cujus mortem frater ejus Jacobus de Douglas comes ³ combuscit villam de Streveling, & maximum disturbium fecit in partibus australibus regni cum suis fratribus, viz. Archibaldo comite Moraviæ, Hugone comite de Ormont, & Johanne Domino Balwane, & eisdem adherentibus Scotis & Anglicis, propter quorum crudelem rebellionem rex Jacobus secundus curiosissime se erexit, & dictos rebelles infecutus est.

1. F. coronacio. 2. Societate MS. 3. Sic.

Ipsum Jacobum comitem de Douglas de suo regno penitus extirpavit, Archibaldo comite Moraviæ interfecto, Hugone comite de Ormont & Johanne Domino Balwaniæ suis germanis captis, & apud Edinburgh vicissim capitibus detruncatis.

Anno Domini IM.IIIC.LII. nativitas regis Jacobi tercii, filii regis Jacobi secundi. Et notandum est, quod rex Jacobus secundus genuit de dicta regina Mariota Jacobum tercium regem, Alexandrum ducem Albaniam, & Johannem comitem de Mar, & duas filias, præter David quartum filium, & terciam filiam in tenera ætate deceden. Anno Domini IM.IIIC.LIII. duellum inter Dominum Alexandrum Narnen & Dominum Jacobum Logane, in quo duello cecidit idem Alexander Narnen. Et eodem die eodemque loco bellum inter Walterum Heriot & David Glaffurd, & inter Willelmum Halket & Johannem Seiton, quorum bellum, imperante rege, cum honore utriusque partis separatum est. Anno Domini IM.IIIC.LV. erat magna mortalitas hominum pestilencialis per universum regnum.

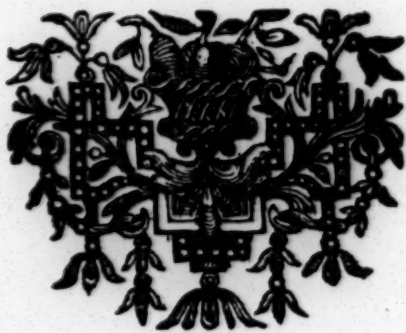
Anno Domini IM.IIIC.LVI. rex Jacobus secundus cum magna multitudine movit se versus partes

partes boreales Angliæ, & dum venit ad aquam de Cayle occurrerunt regi ambassatores de Anglia, ex quorum fraudulenta promissione à proposito ingrediendi Angliam reversus est in suum regnum. Quam fraudem ad statim intelligens, infra viginti dies mirabilem multitudinem armorum priore acie ¹ majorem, Northumbriam in ore gladii & ignis destruxit, castra, turres, fortalicia & alia quæcunque munita loca aut terræ prostravit, aut suæ sub jugo celsitudinis subegit, & cum magno triumpho rediit & honore.

Anno Domini IM.IIIC.LX. rex Jacobus secundus, ad debellandum hostes curiosissime animatus, ex deliberato decreto ad invadendum Angliam se & suos nobiles bellicosos peritissime ordinavit, & circa finem Julii in multitudine magna, omni bellatorum genere munita, cum bumbardis, genitoriis serpentinis, ceterisque guerrarum bellicis instrumentis castrum de Roxburghe hostiliter ² obsedebat. Rex vero in exercitiis bellicis ³ obsedendi & machinarum direccione artificiosus, ac ad crebros maturandum insultus, proth! dolor, nimis intentus, ad cujusdam bumbardi lapidem versus castrum emittentis stallum prope stetit impavidus. Cujus cameram igneo impetu dirumpente, quadam

1. Tò colligens, aut quid simile desideratur. 2. Sic. 3. Sic.
massa

massa metalli regio percusso femore, inclitissimus princeps mortuus est. Comes Angusiæ eodem instante regi proximus vulneratus fuit. Hac de causa hujus illustrissimi regis modum mortis exprimo, ut ceteri principes, tali exemplo docti, omne periculum utilitate carens & honore omnino vitare studeant in futurum. Mortuo enim rege Jacobo secundo curiosissimo pro conquestu juris regni sui die tercio mensis Augusti, & in monasterio Sanctæ Crucis honoratissime sepulto, anno ætatis suæ xxix. In cujus morte in regno Scociæ nunquam tantus dolor auditus est. Nobilissimi barones, in dicta obsidione existentes, non terga vertentes, non adventus Anglorum præcavententes, nec quodcumque dampnum aut periculum formidantes, sed morte sui principis crudeliores accensi, incepta non deferunt sed restaurant.



Num. XX. Vide Præf. §. 42.

De Johanne Anglico, Papa quidem Romano,
licet re vera femina.Cotton
Library
Nero D.
XI.Fo.95.Off a Pape that | was than
John be nayme | and was Woman

WHEN this Pape Leo | was
dede
A Woman occupyde | that stede
Lwa there ful | as Pape and
mare
Scho was to wanton | of hire fayr
Scho was Inglis | of Pacion
Richt willy of condicioun

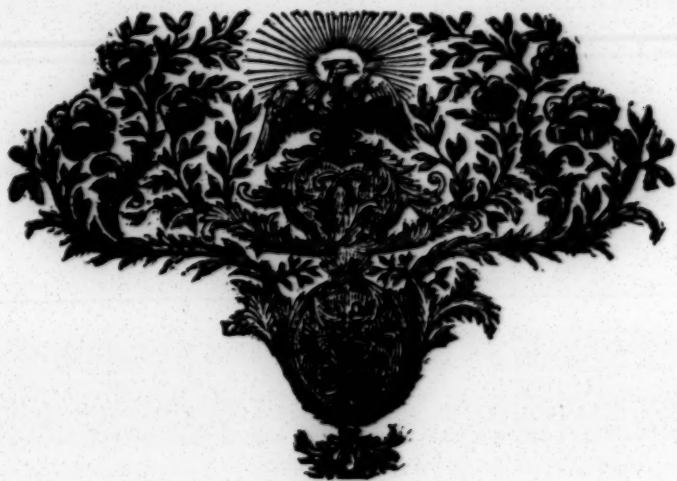
Nota no-
men pa-
tris, Hob
of Lyme.

A Burges donchtyr | and his ayre
Pretwe pleyssande | and richt fayr
Thai callit hir fadyr | Hob of Lyme
Fra fadyr and modir | and al hir kyn
Withe hir luf | scho past of lande
A woman gang | tyl eplde grotwande
And at Athenys | in to study
Scho bade and lexit | Ichandly
And nane persawit | hir woman
Bot al tyme kythit hir | as a man
And callit hir self | John Pagtwictyn
zha wit zhe wol | a schrewe fyne
Same agane | fra Grece to Rome
As a solempne clezk | scho comyne
And had of clergy sic | renowne
That be concorde | eleccioun

Pape

Vol. V

Pape scho was | chosyn there
git fel it | that hyre cubiculare
By hyre lay | and gat a barne
That al hir clergy | canthe not warne
In til procession | on a day
As scho pass | in til the waye
Hir child il | al suddanly
Traualit hir | sa angrelly
That suddanly | thar was scho dede
And endit | in that illia stede
With the ouctyn prayer or orisoun
Of ony kyn deuocioun
And but al ayin honeste
Solempne | or in prewete
Benedic Pape | next that twiff
Was tua ghere Pape | in til his liff.



Num. XXI. Vide Præf. §. 42.

Metra de illustri bello de Bannockburn.

E planctu cudo metrum cum
carmine nudo :
Risum retrudo, dum tali The-
mate ludo.
Rector coelestis, adhibens so-
lamina mœstis,
Verax est testis, quia pro-

spera ferre potest his,
Quos vincit restis, pro sindone sordida vestis.
Ploro sub his gestis, perimit quos torrida pestis.
Bella parata fleo, lamentans sub Canopeo,
Sub quo Rege reo, nescio, teste Deo.
Est regnum duplex, & utrumque cupit dominari;
Sed neutrum supplex vult à reliquo superari.
Dum se sic jactant cum Baccho nocte jocando,
Scotia, te maectant, verbis vanis reprobando.
Dormitant, stertunt, quos irrita somnia mutant,
Fortes se putant, patriæ confinia vertunt.
Explicat exercitus splendentia signa per arva;
Jam sunt dispersi, nimis est virtus sua parva.
Fulminat ad bella Preco, clamans dira novella:
Fellea sunt mella, tanta durante procella.
Nunc armatorum disponunt gesta virorum,
Ne gens Anglorum vires enervet eorum.
Tu fer vexillum, quo Scoti terrificentur,

1. Qui MS. Hark.

Agmina post illumbelli pro more sequentur.
Arcitenens arcus tendas, nec sis modo parcus,
Illic transmittas hostes perimendo sagittas;
Istac tu tela vibres, quasi fulgur anhela;
Non te protela, mortem feriendo revela.
1 Obviet hic illis cum fundis atque lapillis,
Pandens vesana, faciendo concava plana;
Et loca tu 2 siste, tendantur ut arte Balistæ.
Examen triste populus denunciât iste.

3 *Rex Scotorum animat suos ad pugnam.*

Hastæ tolluntur, Patriæ Satrapes rapiuntur:
Sic disponuntur, quod multi multa loquuntur.
Format & informat Rex Scotus prælia dira,
Sunt Equites Pedites, ô! quam congressio mira.
Clamat Rex, animat Scotorum nobiliores,
Citat & invitat ad bella viros potiores:
Cernit, discernit acies pro Marte paratas,
Tales mortales, gentes censet superatas.
Fatur, solatur, turbas populi venientis
Risit, derisit Anglorum fœdera gentis.
Fortis Dux mortis digitos ad bella docebat,
Servis protervis, nulli deferre jubebat.
Lætus fit cœtus, scitis rumoribus istis,
Stabit, pugnabit, sic fiet Anglia tristis.
Rex fortes unit, & cunctis dat sua jura,
Quos armis munit, prædicens bella futura.
Imbre sagittali minuatur ab inguine sanguis,

1. Obviat *MS. Harl.* 2. Scisce *MS. Harl.* 3. Deest hæc linea in
MS. Harl.

Turbine letali stimulet Jaculator ut anguis.
 Hasta ¹ teres fodiat Proceres spargendo cruorem,
 Missilibus cum pernicipibus renovando dolorem.
² Timba securi pectora cruri scindere curet;
 Tela vibrabit, sic superabit, si bene duret.
³ Mucro patet, nil posse latet pro Marte valere.
 Sors preterit quibus omen erit supplenda re-
 plere.

⁴ *De fossis & caveis quibus cespitabant equestres.*

Machina plena malis pedibus formatur equinis,
 Concava cum palis, ne pergant absque ruinis.
 Plebs foveas fodit, ut per eas labantur equestres,
 Et pereant si quos videant transire pedestres.
 Advena turba vocatur, Scotica gens numeratur,
 Prima phalanx sociatur, Regia vis comitatur.
 Scandere nullus eorum terga valebit equorum;
 Fient sic aliorum plures Domini Dominorum.
 Exploratores mittunt hinc inde potentes,
 Multos rumores sunt inter se referentes.
 Dira dies Solis pandit primordia molis,
 Angligenæ prolis, hinc exit ab ore suo lis.
 Arida terra gerit Strivelini proelia prima,
 Splendida turba ferit, sed tandem tendit ad ima.
 Est dolor immensus, augente dolore dolorem,
 Est furor accensus, stimulante furore furorem.
 Est clamor crescens, feriente priore priorem;
 Est valor ⁵ accrescens frustrante valore valorem

1. *Al.* teret. RUDDIMANNUS. 2. *Al.* Tumba. R. *quo modo etiam*
in MS Harl. 3. Mucro later, nil posse patet pro *MS Harl.* 4. *Desit*
hocce lemma in MS. Harl. 5. *Al.* arefcens. R. *Et sic quidem in MS. Harl.*

Est calor ardescens, urente calore calorem;
Est gens demescens, reprobante minore minorem.

Est stupor auditus, geminante stupore stuporem,
Est populus tritus, perdente tenore tenorem:
Surgit Rugitus, fundente cruore cruorem,
Nunc timor est scitus, metuente timore timorem.

¹ Atra dies Lunæ pestem renovat nocituram,
Quam vi fortunæ facit Anglis Scotia duram.
Anglicolæ quasi Coelicolæ splendore nitescent,
Magnanimi, tanquam minimi, sub nube quiescent.
Expectat, spectat gens Anglica quos nece plectat,
Admotos Scotos ab eis non longe remotos.
Plebs plangit, clangit; sed quam congressio tangit,
Nunc plangit, frangit vires quas ictibus angit.

² Magnifici modici Scotorum sunt inimici,
Munifici Medici poterit victoria dici.
Insultus stultus prætenditur ordine cultus,
Singultus multus erumpit ab aggere vultus.
Descendens, frendens, pedibus gens Scotica tendens,
Defendens, vendens sua prodit dira rependens.
Hic rapit, hic capit, hic ³ terit, hic ferit, ecce dolores;
Vox tonat, æs sonat, hic ruit, hic luit, arcta modores,

1. *Al. Arcta. R. Neque aliter in MS. Harl.* 2. *Hic versus abest ab omnibus libris, præter unum Edinburg. eumque secutam Tho. Belli editionem. Versu autem sequenti in omnibus istis legitur, Magnifici modici poterit victoria dici. R. Haud aliter atque edidimus se habent bini isti versus in MS. Harl.* 3. *Al. cedit. R.*

Hic

Hic fecat, hic necat, hic docet, hic nocet, iste
fugatur,

Hic latet, hic patet, hic premit, hic gemit, hic su-
peratur,

Hic fremit, hic tremit, hic pavet, hic cavet, iste
ligatur,

Hic legit, hic tegit, hic metit, hic petit, hic spo-
liatur :

Crescit inedia, corpora prædia diripiuntur,
Heu ! mulieres, miles & hæres inficiuntur.

¹ *Nomina magnatum occisorum Angliæ.*

Clare Comes, venerande fomes, Glovernie
cultor,

Heu! ² moreris, sub strage peris, sic fit Deus ultor.

Trux Cliffordensis mucrone retunderis ensis,

Ictibus immensis ruis hostibus undique densis.

Miles Marcellus Willelmus in agmine fortis,

Scotorum callus tibi pandit vulnera mortis.

Audax ³ Edmundæ Manley probitate virilis,

Te gens hostilis superat pietatis abunde.

Belliger insignis, ⁴ Tiptock quasi fervidus ignis

Ensis & lignis cadis, instat mors tua signis.

Nobilis Argenten, Pugil inclyte, dulcis Egidi,

Vix scieram ⁵ mentem, cum te succumbere vidi.

Quid fruar ambage, de ⁶ tanta quid cano strage?

Vix poterit ⁷ Trage Dea pandere scismata plagæ.

1. *Quin & hoc quoque lemma abest à MS. Harl.* 2. *Al. morie-*
ris. R. Atque ita plane in MS. Harl. 3. *Eadmunde MS. Harl.*

4. *Typcon MS. Harl.* 5. *Mente MS. Harl.* 6. *Tanto MS. Harl.*

7. *Tragœdia pandere MS. Harl.*

Nomina Bellantum mea mens nescit numerare,
Quot, quæ, vel quantum mors novit ibi violare.
Multi ma¹ctantur, multi jaculis ¹ terebrantur,
Multi merguntur, multi vivi capiuntur.

² Boiis stringuntur, & munera multa petuntur,
Jam sunt ditati per eos & magnificati,
Qui primò strati fuerant velut ³ apporati,
Per girum finis loca sunt vallata rapinis;
Verba repleta minis replicantur & aucta ruinis.
Nescio quid dicam, quam non sevi meto spicam,
Linquo doli ⁴ tritam, pacem colo juris amicam.
Qui curat plura, scribendi sit sibi cura:

Est mea mens dura, ⁵ rudis est vox, ⁶ ima litura.

⁷ Sum Carmelita, Baston cognomine dictus,
Qui doleo vita, in tali strage relictus.

Si quid deliqui, si quæ recitanda reliqui,
Hæc addant hi qui non sunt sermonis iniqui.

1. Terebantur. R. 2. Boys MS. Harl. 3. Appropriati MS. Harl. 4. Potius, tritam. R. Et sic plane in MS. Harl. 5. Vox rudis, una litura MS. Harl. 6. Al. invalidura. R. 7. Hoc lemma, viz. De Carmelita Bostoune, præfigitur in MS. Harl.

F I N I S.

INDEX AUCTORUM.

A

- A** Damnanus 221, 225, 228,
235, 246, 285
Æsopus 1097
Alcwinus, vel Alcwynus five Al-
winus 263, 264
Alexander 1317
Alia cronica 15, 16, 19, 20, 21,
22, 34, 35, 36, 49
Ambrosius 40, 363, 556, 1348
Andreas, Cincatenfis, five Ci-
vitatenfis, episcopus 1250
Antifiodorus 1237
Aquilæ prophetiæ 1206, 1207
Aristoteles 1281
Athredus. *Vide* Baldredus.
Augustinus 117, 362, 554, 626,
1119, 1171, 1233, 1234, 1236,
1277, 1295, 1306, 1335, 1339,
1340

B

- Baldredi Processus 952. *Vide*
Bifet.
Baldredus, five Athredus, vel
Ethelredus seu Etheldredus,
Rivallensis Abbas 276, 336,
381, 444, 447, 455, 457, 488,
490, 491, 522, 523, 533, 536,
537, 541, 543, 545, 648, 931
Barbason 555
Barberne (Johannes) 998
Barry (Thomas de) 1079

- Bartholomæus 59, 70
Beda 2, 3, 31, 49, 50, 51, 60, 62,
68, 69, 70, 71, 86, 87, 89, 94,
107, 124, 136, 139, 157, 161,
174, 179, 180, 181, 184, 188,
189, 192, 194, 199, 205, 218,
227, 237, 239, 243, 248, 252,
253, 257, 258, 273, 298, 300,
599, 716, 847. *Vide* Scriptor.
Benyng (Willelmi) libellus de
vita Johannis Scoti 595
Bernardus 367, 1237, 1293,
1294, 1307
Bifet (Baldredus) 883, 905, 983,
984. *Vide* Baldredi.
Bragmannorum Epistola ad A-
lexandrum 55
Brandani (S.) Legenda 16, 24,
26, 29, 30
Brestlington (Vates de) 1144
Brigittæ (S.) Revelationes 1135,
1172, 1227, 1235

C

- Cæfarius 1341
Cassiodorus 1334, 1335
Claudianus 1145
Commestor 17, 33, 42
Congalli (Beati) Historia 86
Consolatione (Auctor Openis
de) 1303
Crisostomus 1144, 1236
Cronica. *Vide* Alia. *Vide* Ex.
Diony-

INDEX AUCTORUM.

1577

D

H

Dionysius Areopagita 314
Dunfermling (liber de) 906
Duthaci (S.) vita 551

E

Eadmundus five Eadmerus 551
Eleutherius Papa 362
Elucidarium 53
Ennius 43
Erodotus 78
Etheldredus. *Vide* Baldredus.
Ethelredus. *Vide* Baldredus.
Eugenius Papa 349
Euodius episcopus Ticinensis 1403
Eusebius 39, 139
Eutropius 39, 43, 86, 89, 99, 107, 111, 127, 137, 139, 154, 280, 290, 357, 676, 711, 712
Ex Cronicis 51, 191

F

Fogo (Johannes) 1190

G

Galenus 1181, 1213
Galfridus five Gaufridus Monumetensis vel Monemuthensis 3, 29, 38, 39, 40, 41, 50, 60, 66, 67, 71, 72, 73, 107, 125, 127, 144, 161, 187, 193, 194, 199, 202, 215, 217, 248, 295
Gildas 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 1207
Godfridus Bolron 436
Gregorius 367, 1114, 1206, 1236, 1237
Gregorius Turonensis 228
Grossum Capud five Caput 23, 30, 35

Vol. V.

Helinandus vel Helynandus 314, 375
Henricus 350
Herodotus. *Vide* Erodotus.
Hiberniæ (Auctor de mirabilibus) 1324
Hieronymus 1302, 1348, 1349
Vide Jeronimus.
Hildebertus 1237, 1335, 1343
Historia Scolastica 23, 1305, 1306
Holkot 1341
Homerus 1180
Hugo 1119, 1179
Hugo Floriacensis 154, 158

I

Januensis 30, 31
Jeronimus 42, 363, 1236, 1395
Vide Hieronymus.
Joachim liber 100
Jocelinus 505, 507, 553, 554, 560, 563
Johannes Scotus 314
Johannis (S.) Beverlaci Legenda 323, 813
Josephus 1203
Isidorus vel Ysidorus five Ysidorus 2, 7, 8, 13, 31, 32, 34, 40, 42, 56, 73, 78, 80, 84, 847, 1292
Justinus 42
Juvenalis (commentator) 1203

K

Kentigerni (Beati) Historia five Vita 185, 906.

L

Leo Papa 1204

Oooooooooo

Londo-

Londonia Tabula	351	Textus argenteus Evangeliorum	
Lucanus	1320	551	
M		Theodolus	54
Margaretæ (S.) Vita	660	Tholomæus	11, 70
Marinianus Scotus	375	Turgotus	400, 403, 410, 413, 419, 420, 421, 423, 425, 427, 429, 444, 447, 661, 663, 664
Merlinus Ambrosius	202, 212, 251, 709, 755, 1206, 1208, 1226	V	
Monrose (Alanus de)	984	Valerius	53, 1281, 1285, 1339
O		Vegetius	1195, 1289
Oracius (Flaccus)	1395	Verfius	15, 46, 54, 85, 101, 126, 146, 171, 202, 211, 218, 219, 315, 335, 394, 407, 442, 444, 488, 551, 556, 563, 577, 583, 586, 592, 593, 611, 620, 632, 634, 681, 699, 717, 756, 769, 778, 847, 899, 951, 997, 998, 1035, 1119, 1164, 1180, 1204, 1207, 1208, 1210, 1216, 1226, 1227, 1228, 1247, 1266, 1283, 1291, 1293, 1294, 1297, 1328, 1336, 1337, 1340, 1345
Orosius	94, 103, 117	Vincencius	10, 17, 224, 268, 333, 417
Ovidius	1180, 1246, 1340	Virgilius	42
P		W	
Paulus Diaconus	154, 161, 176, 181, 190	Waltheri (S.) vita	513, 574
Petrus Abbas Cluniacensis	1295	Willelmus	194, 199, 205, 264, 266, 267, 302, 311, 313, 320, 321, 322, 325, 330, 336, 348, 349, 358, 359, 376, 396, 403, 405, 408, 414, 415, 421, 422, 423, 432, 433, 437, 443, 491, 533, 535, 536, 540, 542, 543, 546, 548
Petrus Blesensis	363	Willelmus Malmesberienfis	60, 68, 69
Petrus Damianus	407	Y	
Plinius	1185	Yfidorus vel Yfiderus. Vide Ili-	
Policraticon	59	dorus.	
Policronicon	184, 349		
Prophecia	350		
Prosper	160		
R			
Ricardas	93, 98		
Roberti Prioris S. Andreae liber relationum	617		
S			
Salustius	42		
Scriptor prophetiæ venerabilis Bedæ	218		
Seneca	367, 1183, 1334, 1394		
Sibilla prisca	212		
Sigibertus, Sigisbertus vel Sige- bertus	127, 155, 157, 160, 181, 184, 186, 191, 205, 375		
Socrates	184		
Solinus	79, 309		
Suetonius	99, 364		
T			
Tertullianus	42		

INDEX RERUM.

A

A Ada five Ada uxor Hen-
rici comitis Northumbriae
& Huntingdoniae 450

Abbemarche. *Vide* Albemariae.

Abbirbroth monasterium fun-
datum 959. *Vide* Abirbroth.

Aberbrothoc (Henricus abbas
de) 969

Aberdenses episcopi — Alexan-
der de Kynnimouth 605. Gil-
bertus Grenlaw 612

Abirbroth 739. *Vide* Abbirbroth.

Abircornying monasterium 176

Abirdene (villa de) combusta
1220

Abirnethy fundatur 299

Abthani quodnam officium 356

Achai regis successio, primam
cum Francis confœderacio-
nem facientis, & ejus causa,
& de egregio milite Gilmerio
Scoto 262. De nunciis Sco-
torum Karolo missis pro ea-
dem confœderacione firman-
da 264

Achilleus 130

Achnebard, campus sic dictus
354

Aco rex Norwagiæ venit apud
Novum Castrum 768. castel-
laque de Both & Aran capit

ibid. cum confusione non mo-
dica remeat 769. mors *ibid.*

Ada. *Vide* Aada.

Adam Comitissa Huntyndon
569

Adam, Catenensis episcopus,
combustus 750

Adamnanus (S.) 254

Adelstani Regis carta antiqua
1070. quam ob simplicitatem
laudat Robertus Stewart, Ro-
berti II. regis filius 1070
Vide Athelstanus.

Adlectus, socius Carausii, 128
ejus fraus 136. & calliditas
137

Adrianus Papa Hiberniæ domi-
nium Henrico II. Angliæ re-
gi donat 906, 910

Adrianus (Anthoninus) imp.
118

Adrianus (Helyus five Ælius)
imp. 117, 290

Aecius consul 189

Ægiptus Ætherea primo vocata
17. ejusdem antiquitas *ibid.*
de succedentibus in Ægipto
regibus usque Pharaonem pa-
trem Scotæ, qui submersus
est mari rubro *ibid.*

Æthelwlf regis indoles 302

Affrica 8

Agatha, S. Margaretæ mater 505

Alani

O o o o o o o o o 2

Alani 206
 Alanus, Dominus de Galwallia 735
 Albania dux obit 1211. de morte Roberti ducis Albanie Gubernatoris Scocie, comitisque de Fiff 1228. encomium ejus *ibid.*
 Albanus vel Albinus (Clodius) occisus 121, 122
 Albemarie sive Abbemarche comes 561
 Albion 13. De situ, longitudine, latitudine, mutacioneque nominis hujus Albionis insule in Britanniam & Scociam 60. Albion dividitur in Britanniam & Scociam 66
 Alcluit urbs 175
 Alexander, Argadiensium dux, obit in Anglia 1005
 Alexander imp. 128
 Alexander, cognomine Fers, de successione ejus in regno Scocie, & de suis condicionibus 440, 499, 679, 683. De morte fororum ejus, viz. regine Matildis & Marie comitisse, & earum sanctis actibus & sepulturis 379, 442. ejus mors 446, 683
 Alexander, Willelmi regis filius, natus 730. Johanni Anglie regi hominum facit pro terris in Anglia 734. gladio militari cinctus a Johanne Londoniis 735. in regem Scocie sublimatus 739. Ipse, & omnes laici, qui ipsum sequebantur, apud Berwik absoluti 746. Alexander cum optima-

tibus occurrit regi Anglorum Henrico apud Eboracum, tractatque de sorore ducenda primogenita regis Anglorum 748. quam proximo anno desponsat 749. navigat in Erthgael *ibid.* Catanniam usque proficiscitur, propter mortem Adæ episcopi Catanensis, fœde occisi 750. rebelles de genere Macwilliam domat 752. uti & inimicos in Galwallia *ibid.* Alexander, & Henricus rex Anglorum, &c. conveniunt apud Eboracum 754. ipsius regina obit *ibid.* aliam uxorem ducit, Mariam nomine *ibid.* è qua suscipit filium primogenitum Alexandrum *ibid.* proficiscitur contra Henricum Anglie regem 755. sed pax inter reges reformata *ibid.* mors ejus 756. & sepultura *ibid.* encomium *ibid.* matris ejus Erinengardæ sepultura 757
 Alexander III. in regem erectus 757, 758. & consecratus 758. genealogia ejus 759. ipse & mater ejus &c. conveniunt apud Dunfermling, & ossa B. Margaretæ reginæ scrinio pretioso collocant 761. pactum cum illo de Henrici III. Anglie regis filia ducenda *ibid.* fœdus inter duos reges 762. miles factus ab Henrico, cujus filiam primogenitam Margaretam in uxorem ducit *ibid.* Alexandro querelæ oblata de proditoribus *ibid.* quid inde sequitur

sequitur
 mirum
 à Wal
 764. li
 766, 7
 nita M
 natus
 versus
 parat
ibid. &
 homag
 770.
 contra
 dri ux
 Alexan
 wardo
 cio in
 wardu
 chiis u
 ejus A
 781. &
 der fil
 dum &
 Marg
 gis un
 wagi
 & ipse
 paullo
 cios
 provis
 785.
 liam
 Alex
 950.
 morte
 Alexand
 mino
 126
 Alfredus
 Westf
 ximan

sequitur 763. consilarii nimirum remoti &c. *ibid.* captus à Waltero Comyn aliisque 764. lis inter ipsum & Papam 766, 767. filia ejus primogenita Margareta 768. filius ipsi natus Alexander vocatus 769. versus insulam de Man se præparat navigio profecturum *ibid.* & ut regulus Manniæ homagium sibi præstet efficit 770. Angliæ regi succurrit contra procures 773. Alexandri uxor Margareta obit 779. Alexander facit homagium Edwardo, regi Angliæ *ib.* Contencio inter Alexandrum & Edwardum super divisis & marchii utriusque regni 780. filius ejus Alexander uxorem ducit 781. & anno proximo Alexander filius obit *ib.* quemadmodum & David alter filius 782. Margareta, filia Alexandri regis unica, Handow, regi Norwagiæ, desponsata *ibid.* quæ & ipsa (unicâ filiâ relicta) paullo post moritur 783. nuncios mittit in Franciam ad providendum sibi sponsam 785. desponsat Yoletam, filiam comitis de Droco 949. Alexandri mors *ibid.* virtutes 950. de reginæ custodia post mortem Alexandri *ibid.*

Alexandriæ Consilium de termino paschali celebrando 126

Alfredus, filius Ethelwoldi, rex Westsaxonum 312. quammaximam reverenciam ecclesiasticis exhibuit 495, 525. de eodem & filio ejus Edwardo & proditore Edrico 495, 527. Narracio genealogiæ Alfredi 639. ad inopiam insolitam coactus 313. mors 317

Alfredus, live Alueredus, major filiorum Ethelredi, perfidia Godwini luminibus orbatus 548. frater Edmundi Irneside 650

Alfridus, rex Northumbr. 253

Allirtone (bellum apud) 448

Alneclud 111

Alnewik (oppidum de) combustum 1212

Alpinus rex, de successione ejus, suaque victoria de Pictis, 280 à quibus deinde vincitur & occiditur *ibid.*

Alueredus. *Vide* Alfredus.

Alynwik, live Murealdene, (castrum de) 665. obsessum 424

Ambrii live Ambriæ pagus 197

Amrykyleth, de successione ejus & morte, & de Sancto Chiliano vel Chilliano 254

Anabellæ, Roberti III. uxoris, reginæ Scociæ obitus 1141 virtutes *ibid.*

Analafus & Godofridus, Sithrici filii, 321

Analafus ex Hibernia accitus à Northumbris post mortem Athelstani 324. cum Northumbris conjurat in Edmundum 325. Analafus se dedit regi Edmundo *ibid.* iterum rebellat *ibid.* vincitur inde ab Edmundo *ibid.*

Anastafius imp. 203, 255

Ande-

lorum
n, tra-
cenda
lorum
no de-
Erth-
usque
ortem
ensis,
les de
dornat
a Gal-
Hen-
con-
n 754.
aliam
m no-
filium
ndrum
a Hen-
5. sed
ta *ibid.*
pultura
matris
pultura
erectus
s 758.
ipse &
eniunt
ossa B.
io pre-
pactum
I. An-
da *ibid.*
es 762.
ro, cu-
m Mar-
cit *ibid.*
lata de
id inde
equitur

Andefridus rex Berwiciorum
236

Andragacius 160

Andreas (S.) apostolus, de trans-
lacione reliquiarum ejus per
Constancium Imperatorem
de civitate Patras ad Constan-
tinopolim 63, 147. & inde ad
Scotiam 148, 197. ubi in S.
Andreas honorem basilica de-
dicatur 151. locusque evadit
celeberrimus pariter atque di-
tissimus 152. Ecclesia magna
S. Andree fundata 576. Epi-
scopi S. Andree, à tempore
expulsionis Pictorum 550. viz.
Fothad 551. Kellach *ibid* Ma-
lissius *ibid*. Kellach secundus
ibid. Malmore *ibid*. Malissius
secundus *ibid*. Alwinus *ibid*.
Maldwinus *ibid*. Tuchald *ibid*.
Fothald *ibid*. Gregorius *ibid*.
Cathre *ibid*. Edmarus *ibid*.
Godricus *ibid*. Turgotus, Prior
Dunelmensis *ibid*. Eadmun-
dus, five Eadmerus, Cantua-
riæ monachus *ibid*. Robertus,
Prior de Scona *ibid*. Walterus,
five Waltherus, abbas Melro-
censis, electus 553. sed qui
episcopari renuit 560. Ernol-
dus, abbas Kalkoensis 576
Richardus, Regis Makolmi
Capellanus *ibid*. Johannes
Scotus 577. cui tamen rex
Willelmus sese opponit, Ca-
pellanumque suum Hugonem
Episcopum consecrari facit
ibid. Quomodo Rex Willel-
mus Johannem ab Episcopatu
expulit, & Curiam Romanam

propterea appellavit Johannes
578. Quomodo septennio
Exul stetit in Curia Romana,
& non passus est regnum in-
terdicto supponi 580. Quo-
modo promotus est ad epi-
scopatum Dunkeldensem, &
receptus in gratiam Regis
583. Quomodo Episcopus E-
piscopatum Dunkeldensem
partitur 590. Quod miratur
Papa conscienciam Episcopi,
& postulata concedit creando
novum episcopum Ergadien-
sem 497, 593. Hugo prædictus
595. Rogerus, filius comitis
Leicestriz 596. Willelmus
episcopus Glasguensis *ibid*.
David de Bunham, five Ben-
hamme vel Bernham 597, 757
Robertus de Stutevil electus
598. Sed Abel ejus loco ad-
missus *ibid*. Gamelinus 600,
763. Willelmus Wischard
five Wyschart *ibid*. Willelmus
Frazer 601. Willelmus de
Lambertone 602, 980, 1016.
Jacobus Benedicti 605. Wil-
helmus Bell 606. Willelmus
de Lauderdale *ibid*. Stephanus
Pa 609. Walterus Treyle 608,
609, 1141. Dominus Thomas
Stewart 611. Henricus de
Wardlaw 612, 1161. Jacobus
Kennedi 614. Priores Sancti
Andree post restitutionem
cursus apri 498, 615. viz Ro-
bertus 616. Walterus 617.
Gilbertus *ibid*. Thomas *ibid*.
Simon 618. Henricus de Nor-
ham *ibid*. Johannes Qwhite

619. Gil-
de Hadi-
Machane
Forfare
Gowri
Laudon
mas Bise
phanus
Robertu
625. De
628, 118
mera 6
ibid. Jac
ibid. De
tatis Sar
Castra
Lochris
Damna
in eccle
nova co
sti And
altercat
Andree
1187
Angelo
deferent
regiz
cessione
221
Angli fiv
niam v
mero r
Episco
& Epi
zaban
bus An
ficroa
phicia
per D
refert
crebro

619. Gilbertus *ibid.* Johannes de Hadingtona *ibid.* Adam Machane 620. Johannes de Forfare *ibid.* Johannes de Gowri 621. Willelmus de Laudonia *ibid.* Dominus Thomas Biset 623. Dominus Stephanus Pai 624. Dominus Robertus de monte Rosarum 625. Dominus Jacobus Biset 628, 1185. Willelmus de Camera 633. Johannes Lystar *ibid.* Jacobus de Haldenstone *ibid.* De fundatione Universitatis Sancti Andreæ 612, 1177 Castra Sancti Andreæ & de Lochris reedificata 1029. Damna per ventum validum in ecclesia S. Andreæ 1175. nova ecclesia parochialis Sancti Andreæ fundata 1181. De altercatione Universitatis S. Andreæ & Hardyng 1185, 1187
Angelo (de) librum vitreum deferente Sancto Columbæ regis consecrationis, & successione regis Aydan 167, 221
Angli five Saxones in Britanniam veniunt 192. De numero regum Anglorum, quos Episcopi Scoti baptizabant, & Episcopis à quibus baptizabantur 244. De condicionibus Anglorum notatis in Pofficonicon, & de quadam Prophecia 349. De causa cladis per Danos Anglis illatæ, ut refert Willelmus, Angliam crebro & undique vastantes

276, 351. De misera & proditoria vita, qua vivebant Anglorum gentes ante adventum Willelmi Bastardi in Angliam 408. Angli omnes de regno Scociæ ejecti 973, 980 Anglia 13. Anglia pene tota Scotis & Danis subiecta 313. Prefatio lineæ generacionis regum Angliæ venustantis reges Scociæ 495, 521. De computatione linealis successione optimorum regum Angliæ 495, 523
Anglici omnes de regno Scociæ ejecti 973. Quod Anglici subtiliter comati sunt inducere Scotos, ad cyfrandam ligam inter Franciam & Scotiam 1308
Angustus comes Moravienfis 452. cum tota gente interfectus 693
Annorum numeri ab origine Mundi per ætates quinque divisi usque Christi Nativitatem 14
Anser plusquam alia animalia odorem hominis sentit 40
Antoninus (Marchus) imp. 118
Archadius imp. 160
Archelaus, & ejus fratres 104
Armoricum Minor Britannia nominatur 156, 157
Arnulfus imperator 314. à pediculis consumptus 315
Arthurus rex Britonum, licet non heres legitimus 215. ipsius virtutes 216. congressus ejus & Mordredi 220. obitus 218. epitaphium *ibid.*

Arviragus

Arviragus rex Britonum 107
Claudii imperatoris filiam in
uxorem ducit *ibid.*

Asia 8
Athelstanus, filius Æthelwlf,
victus ab Hungo rege Picto-
rum 300, 301, 302, 303. ipsi-
usque caput fudi sive palo in-
fixum 305

Athelstanus sive Ethelstanus rex
Angliæ, Edwardi filius no-
thus 319, 529. Scotos vincit
in bello de Brounyngfeld vel
Brounyngfeld 321, 322. *Vide*
Adelstani. *Vide* Ethelstanus.

Atholix comes ad pacem & fi-
dem venit regis Angliæ, &
Edwardi de Balliolo 1026. cu-
stos in Scocia factus ex parte
regum *ibid.* ejus tyrannis ac
crudelitas *ibid.* victus & truci-
datus 1027

Augustinus fidem Anglis præ-
dicat 228

Augustus Cæsar 100, 104. bel-
lis, nisi iusta de causa, ini-
micus 711

Aurelianensis (dux) occisus
1167. De obsidione Aurelia-
nensi 1222

Aurelianus imp. 129, 290
Aurelius Ambrosius rex 199.
De confœderatione regis Bri-
tonum Aurelii Ambrosii cum
Constancio rege Scotorum
contra Saxones 201

Aurelius (Marcus) imp. 128
obit 209. ejus laudes *ibid.*

Aydanus rex Scociæ 222. anni
ejus 223. pugnat cum Pictis,
Saxonibus & Noricis *ibid.* De

subsidio per Aydanum Mal-
goni, Britonum regi, misso, &
victoria paganorum 167, 223
De rege Aydano pro Cadwal-
lonis sive Cadwellonis, regis
Britonum, subsidio profici-
scente contra Saxones, & belli
victoria, & prophæcia Sancti
Columbæ de dicto bello 167,
225. de eodem Aydano per
Northumbrorum regem E-
thelfridum è bello fugato, &
de Augustino fidem Anglis
prædicante 167, 227. obit
230

Aydanus (S.) ad Saxones con-
vertendos electus 238. De
prædicatione ejusdem Sancti
Aydani, & morte Sancti re-
gis Oswaldi 168, 239. ejus
mors 241

B

Badzenach (de conflictu & fuga
de) 1284

Baiamundus (magister) missus
in Scociam à Papa, ad colli-
gendum & deponendum de-
cimas 780

Balbinus imp. 128

Baldredus Rivalensis abbas, de
eo sermonem regis Anglorum
Edgari sive Edgaris recitante,
contra male viventes in Ec-
clesia Dei 276, 336. De præ-
fatione lamentacionis abba-
tis Baldredi pro morte regis
David, & de commendacione
regis Anglorum Henrici, eo
quod [ab] ejus genere sumplit
originem,

INDEX RERUM.

1585

- originem, & ipsum militem fecit 455
- Balliolo (Edwardus de) vincit in prælio atque interficit Donaldum comitem de Marr Scociæ custodem, innumerofque alios 1018, 1019. factus rex apud Sconam 1019. in fugam conversus à Johanne Ranulphi comite Moraviæ, aliisque 1020, 1021. omne jus in regno Scociæ Edwardo III. Angliæ regi tribuit 1046
- Balliolo (Johannes de) — contencio inter illum & Robertum de Bruyse de jure ad Regnum Scociæ 253, 967. rex Scociæ declaratus ab Edwardo I. Angliæ rege, cujus arbitrio lis adjudicata 957, 967. homagium regi Angliæ facit 967. Regnum Scociæ perpetuæ servituti regis Angliæ subjicit 968. coram rege Angliæ apparere citatus *ibid.* uxor ejus Darvorigilla 960. cum confusione permaxima revertitur ad propria 969. injurias, quas in Anglia passus, Parlamento repræsentat *ibid.* regno privatus 970. contra regem Angliæ consilia ejus, atque inde Bervicum defendit 971. omne jus in regno Scociæ Edwardo I. Angliæ regi, resignat 976. atque inde cum Edwardo filio incarceratus *ibid.* liberatus tamen, retento filio *ibid.* in Francia obit *ibid.* Vide *Bonifacius*.
- Ballochi (Willelmus de) 637
- Balmurynoth abbacia 756
- Balthicum mare unde dictum 11
- Bannokburne (prælium de) 1007. Metra de illustri bello de Bannockburn 1570
- Baptismus in fluminibus, vel in fontibus, vel in mari 127
- Barry (Thomæ de) Canonici Glasguensis, primi Præpositi de Bothvile, carmina metrica de bello de Ottirburne 1079
- Basianus (à Caracallâ diversus) frustra fidem Britonum tentat, & à Carausio occiditur 135
- Basianus (Antoninus) qui & Caracalla, imp. 127
- Basiliense Consilium inchoatum 1287
- Bastoni (Roberti) metra de illustri bello de Bannockburn 1570
- Bawgy (de bello de) & de victoria Scotorum habita super Anglicos 1211, 1213
- Beautonium 233
- Beda (Venerabilis) obit 258
- Belinus rex 67. viam facit insignem ex cæmento lapidibusque *ibid.*
- Bello Monte (Henrici de) crudelitas 1029
- Bellum inter Walterum Heriot & David Glaffurd, & inter Willelmum Halket & Johannem Seiton 1565
- Beneficia plura injuste à nonnullis tenentur 592
- Berclay (Andreas de) capite punitur 1012

PPPPPPPP

Berclay

Berclay (David de) miles occisus 1040

Berwicum castrum 733. Berwici villa capta 1009. Berwici villa obsessa per Edwardum tertium Angliæ regem 1021. & redditur 1022. castrum Berwici captum per Scotos, & ab Anglicis recaptum 1060, 1063. Berwicum castrum obsessum 1186

Beuclerk (Henricus) *Vide* Matildis. *Vide* Henricus.

Biset (Baldredi) processus contra figmenta regis Angliæ 883

Bonifacius Papa, copia litteræ ejus missæ episcopo Cantuariæ de injuriis ab Edvardo Angliæ rege Scotis illatis 795. ejusdem littera missa regi Angliæ de eadem re 797. responsum ad litteram Papæ factum per barones Angliæ 806. responsum regis Angliæ, factum atque directum summo pontifici, ostendendo jura, quæ dicit, se habere in regno Scociæ 809. Copia litteræ datæ regi Angliæ per Johannem, regem Scociæ, compulsam & incarceratam, missa Domino Papæ 828. Copia cujusdam litteræ Honorii Papæ tertii, missa per regem Angliæ Bonifacio in contrarium Scotorum 830. Item copia litteræ Gregorii IX. per eundem regem Angliæ missæ Bonifacio in contrarium Scotorum 832. Copia litteræ ejus-

dem Gregorii Papæ IX. cum præscriptis etiam copiis per prædictum regem missæ Bonifacio in contrarium Scotorum 833. Instructiones missæ per Scotos suis nunciis in curia Romana existentibus 835. Processus contra figmenta regis Angliæ 883.

Boselus (S.) 575

Bothvil (collegium de) 1139

Bowar (Willelmus) 636

Bowerus (Walterus) natus 1067

Quam ob causam Scotichronicon non ulterius continueret 1347. Prologus & Præfatiuncula ejus in Scotichronicon 1393, 1403

Brendanus (S.) 213

Brendinus Euboniæ regulus 223

Brentford sive Brentforth 535, 547

Brigancia ædificata 24

Brigitta (Domina) de Suecia obit 1060

Brinbiga (bellum de) in Wallia 1205

Britannia 13. De scriptis Galfridi diversis affirmantibus, Britanniam esse divisam à Scocia 66. De scriptis Willelmi Malmesberiensis & Bedæ venerabilis hoc idem affirmantibus 68. De scriptis eorundem contrarium affirmantibus 70. Britannia flumina nobilia 67. Britannia inter Saxones in octo regna divisa 200. nomen amittens Anglia vocitatur 252

Britannicum bellum adversus Scotos

Scot
duo
fump
Briton
Albi
runt
Regn
filios
nes
Scot
Brito
jectio
adhu
ad R
& Ae
optim
speran
suo r
ganar
adjut
Pictor
Briton
Saxon
testin
gnum
penit
Briton
de eis
futuro
proph
pheci
251
Brounyn
(bellu
per ho
torum
stantin
275,3
mo re
Bruce (R
filiam

INDEX RERUM.

1587

- Scotos & Pictos anno Claudii duodecimo primò initium fumpfit 108
- Britones sub quo Bruto prius ad Albionem insulam accesserunt 72. De divisione trium Regnorum Britonum inter filios Bruti 73. Quod Britones cum Pictis, duce Maximo, Scotos à regno ejecerunt 145
- Britonum Albanensium subiectio 187. De Britonibus adhuc mittentibus Epistolas ad Romanos, Litorium viz. & Actium, pro succursu, nec optinuerunt 166, 189. De desperantibus Britonibus cum suo rege Vortigerno, qui paganam gentem Saxonum in adiutorium contra Scotos & Pictos invitarunt 166, 191. Britones occisi prodiciose per Saxones 197. Britonum intestina dissencio, per quam regnum amiserunt, & Saxones penitus prævaluerunt 204. Britonum discidii causæ 248. de eisdem causis, & Britonum futuro reditu per Angelum prophetato, & quibusdam prophetiis Merlini de eodem 251
- Brounyngfeld sive Brounygfeld (bellum de) 321. de damnis per hoc bellum gentibus Scottorum illatis, & de obitu Constantini in religioso habitu 275, 322. Cumbriam Malcolm regi reddit 324, 325
- Bruce (Robertus de) Martham filiam Adæ comitis de Carrik in uxorem ducit 777. ex qua Robertum filium gignit 778. *Vide Bruyse.*
- Brudeus Pictorum rex 220. conversus per beatum Columbam 298
- Bruise (Nigellus de) cum aliis nobilibus capite plexus 1000 Thomas & Alexander de Bruyse decapitati *ibid.*
- Brutus, annus nativitatis ejus 74. Quo anno ætatis Brutus regnare cœpit *ibid.* tres filii Bruti regnum inter se partiti sunt *ibid.* *Vide Britones.*
- Bruyis sive Bruyse (Edwardus de) frater regis Roberti, Donaldum de Ilis devincit 1005. Hiberniam intrat, & ibidem constituitur rex 925, 1008. ipsius virtutes *ibid.* in Hibernia occisus 1009
- Bruyse (Domina Christiana de) soror regis Roberti, moritur 1052
- Bruyse (Matildis de) soror Davidis regis Scociæ, moritur 1040. nupta Thomæ Ysaac, qui genuit ex ea duas filias 1041
- Bruyse, Bruyise, sive Bruce (Robertus de) de distinctione juris ejus & Johannis de Balliolo ad Regnum Scociæ 253
- Robertus de Bruyise justitia ab Edwardo I. Angliæ rege non potitus, ad terras suas in Angliam recedit, 975. Initium regni Roberti de Bruce 991. vehementissime laborat, ut Scocia ad statum felicem redi-

P f p p p p p p p 2

redigatur 992. per Johannem Cumyne apud regem Angliæ accusatus 993. mortemque evadit, sibi à rege Angliæ destinatam 994. nuncii, à rege Angliæ ad Johannem Cumyne litteras portantis, caput præcidi curat 995, 996. Sconæ coronatur 997. infortunia ejus ac miseriæ *ibid.* gesta ejus miranda plane, & quibus vix similia reperiatur 998. victus apud Methfen *ibid.* uti etiam iterum apud Dalry 999. regina capta, & in Angliam usque ad bellum de Bannokburne detenta *ibid.* omnes, qui à rege eo anno, quo victus est, recesserunt, aut vita privantur, aut capti carceribus mancipantur 1000. Hinc illinc latitat tanquam privatus, plerumque omni auxilio humano destitutus *ibid.* post multos & varios dolores redit ad comitatum de Carrik 1001. multaue castra capit 1002. **his testament** 1001, 1002. apud Slenach treugas concedit Johanni Cumyne sociisque 1003. magnam incurrit infirmitatem *ibid.* & in grabato portatur 1003, 1004. properatque adversus hostes apud Innervry, qui in fugam convertuntur 1004. comitatum de Buchane igne consumit &c. *ibid.* nullus post miseriæ finitas in suis præliis fortunacior *ibid.* Argadienses devincit 1005. bis Angliam

intrat A.D. M.CCC.XI. 1006. villam de Perth, multaue castra capit ac destruit *ibid.* Insulam Manniæ intrat, & subigit 1007. Anglos devincit apud Bannokburne *ibid.* Hiberniam adit, Edwardo fratri succursum & auxilium impensurus 1008. statimque revertitur *ibid.* tenet Paliamentum suum apud Sconam 1009 ubi proditores læsæque majestatis reos punit 1010. Legati Domini Papæ veniunt ad eum apud Berwicum *ibid.* in manu robusta Angliam intrat, ac devastat 1011. Angliæque regem, Edwardum secundum in fugam convertit 1012. ambassiatores mittit ad amicitias renovandas inter reges Franciæ & Scociæ 1013. filius ejus David natus *ibid.* ob Anglorum fraudem boreales partes Angliæ devastat 1014. castra de Norhame & de Allniwik obsidet 1015. pax firma inter eum & regem Angliæ 1015, 1016. obit 1016

Buchaine (comes de) factus Constabularius Franciæ 1218. ex donatione regis Franciæ acceptat ducatum Turonensem 1220. occisus in bello de Vernolze Percy *ibid.*

Buchaniæ & Wigton comitum transitus ad Franciam, in subsidium Francorum 1208
Bulgarorum rex Christianus factus 307. in filium severitas *ib.*

Bullok

Bullok (W)
Bullok (W)
Burthredus
gno p
Buthe (ca

Cadwalad
novissim
Britann
quibus
regno
mors

Cadwallon
ejus ve
subsid
waldi,
bidem
pultur
dii re
pidea
intere

Caladon
sum

Caligula
Imper

Calkhov
452,

Canon
ni de

De C
nem

de se
Capella

Mon
insul

Caraca
Carau

conv
cum

Bullok (Walterus) 766
 Bullok (Willelmus) 1034, 1035
 Burthredus, Merciorum rex, regno pulsus 313
 Buthe (castrum de) 1006

C

Cadwaladri, five Cadwaladiæ, novissimi regis Britonum ex Britannia fuga, & de causis quibus dejecit eos Deus de regno 168, 248. Cadwaladri mors 251

Cadwallo rex Britonum, de fuga ejus venientis in Scociam pro subsidio, & adventu S. Oswaldi, fratrumque suorum ibidem baptizatorum, & sepultura dextræ manus, & gladii regis Eugenii in mora lapidea 168, 232. Cadwallo rex interemptus 237, 238

Caladon (oppidum de) obsesum 1219

Caligula five Galicula (Gayus) Imperator 105

Calkhow (monasterium de) 452, 689

Canonico (de) nolente electioni de se factæ consentire 554
 De Canonico per Inspirationem consentiente electioni de se factæ 557

Capella beatæ Mariæ virginis in Monasterio S. Columbæ de insula Emonia fundata 1147

Caracalla. *Vide* Bassianus.

Carausius rex 127, 128, 130. De convencionem Carausii facta cum Scotis & Pictis 132. De

ratificatione convencionis ejusdem, & fœdere per Carausium inter insulanos Scotos, Britones & Pictos inito, imperpetuum duraturo 62, 134. De prodiciosa morte Carausii per Adlectum militem, & ejus ad insulanos exhortacione, seu doctrina, quomodo de Romanis, vel quibuscunque ceteris adversantibus transmarinis, semper se defenderent 63, 135

Caristia magna 1319, 1562

Carlele, arx fortissima à rege Davide ibi facta 687

Carlelii arx constructa murique exaltati à rege Davide 450

Carleoli ecclesia fundata cathedralis 862

Carnarvan (Edwardus de) in villa de Perth moram pertrahit 990

Carolomannus 261

Carrik (Adam comes de) unicam filiam heredem relinquit, Roberto de Bruce nuptam 777

Carta (de quadam antiqua) 1069

Carus imp. 129

Cassibilianus à Julio Cæsare devictus 89

Catanniæ episcopi — Adam 750
 Gilbertus 751

Caternani — De mirabili conflictu inter Caternanos five Catheranos xxx. contra xxx. apud Perth 1114. De conflictu mirabili Caternanorum, & de occisione comitis Catheranellæ

- tanefiæ 1288
 Cathedra Regalis lapidea 45,86
 Catherani. *Vide* Caternani.
 Cenlinus rex victus ab Aydanor
 225
 Cerdix & Kenrik Britones bello
 vincunt 208,210. *Vide* Cher-
 dix.
 Cestriæ comites — Ranulphus
 742. Johannes Scotus *ibid.*
 Cherdix & Kenrik insulam We-
 stam capiunt 213. *Vide* Cerdix.
 Cherdixforde 210
 Cherdixore 210
 Chilianus vel Chillianus (S.)
 254,255
 Chilpericus rex Francorum 384
 Cholmannus 255
 Choreia Gigantum 29
 Christiana. *Vide* Bruyse.
 Christus — De conceptione na-
 tivitæque Domini nostri
 Ihesu Christi 102. De diversis
 accidentibus post Christi In-
 carnationem 103. De Passi-
 one & Resurrectione Christi,
 & diversis accidentibus 105
 Chronica authentica in Angliæ
 monasteriis regiis diligenter
 adservata 1348. in quibus
 monasteriis & chronographi
 vitam agunt fideles *ibid.*
 Ciconiæ duæ veniunt in Sco-
 tiam 1185
 Cilcestria civitas 215
 Clarentiæ (Thomas dux) oc-
 ciscus 1215
 Claudius imperator 106. bellum
 infert Britannis *ibid.* filiam
 Gewissam uxorem Arvirago
 regi Britonum tradit 107.
 ejus res gestæ in Britannia
ibid. Romam redit *ibid.* Quod
 anno Claudii duodecimo,
 bellum primo Britannicum
 adversus Scotos & Pictos ini-
 cium sumpsit 108
 Claudius secundus, imp. 129
 Clerici Nigromantici finis mi-
 serandus 1341
 Clerici Scociæ absoluti 747
 Clifflinghame, sive Crafflinghame
 vel Cresslinghame, (Andreas
 de) occisus in proelio à Willel-
 mo Walace 979,980
 Clodius Crinitus rex Franco-
 rum 207
 Clodoveus primus rex Franco-
 rum baptizatus 166,205. *Vide*
 Franci.
 Clolomanus 255
 Cnuth filius Swani 643. in re-
 gem Angliæ electus 534,644
Vide Cnuto.
 Cnuto sive Cnuthus Danus rex
 Angliæ 359,368,534. De du-
 ello inter Edmundum & Cnu-
 thum regem Suanorum 496,
 536. *Vide* Cnuth. *Vide* Ed-
 mundus.
 Coelestinus primus, Papa 183
 Coklawys (de obsessione castri
 de) 1152. de rescursu de
 Coklawis per gubernatorem
 [Scotiæ] Robertum ducem
 Albanie 1156
 Collyn, locus sic dictus 328
 Colmannus (S.) de illo, & illius
 prædicatione tribus annis, &
 de suo reditu in Scociam 168,
 242
 Columba (S.) 219. venit in Sco-
 ciam,

ciam, Bru
 vertit 22
 221. libe
 seccacion
 Sancto C
 lumbæ p
 Aydan f
 propheta
 filiis reg
 morte 16
 vaticiniu
 Brek 23
 Columban
 Cometæ du
 Cometa
 gliam ver
 dus 407
 699. Co
 meta mi
 Commodu
 imp. 11
 Comyn (W
 egregias
 nupta Jo
 genæ, p
 tione Sc
 Conallus.
 Conanus
 nepos O
 ctos bell
 tirannu
 stantini
 neum, q
 dum fin
 Scotis c
 143. D
 Minoris
 156
 Congallus
 ejus, &
 inter Sc

- ciam, Brudeumque regem convertit 220, 298. Socii ejus 221. liber vitreus regis consecrationis delatus ab Angelo Sancto Columbæ 222. S. Columbæ propheta de victoria Aydan super Saxones 225. de propheta Sancti Columbæ de filiis regis Aydan, & ejus morte 167, 228. S. Columbæ vaticinium de Donenaldo Brek 235. *Vide* Walterus.
- Columbanus (S.) 232
- Cometæ duo circa solem 257.
- Cometa anno quo in Angliam venit Willelmus Bastardus 407. Cometæ duo visi 699. Cometa quid? *ibid.* Cometa mirabilis 1144
- Commodus (Lucius Aurelius) imp. 118
- Comyn (Walteri) post nequicias egregias, mors 765. ejus uxor nupta Johanni Russel Angligenæ, propter quod indignatione Scoti commoti 766
- Connallus. *Vide* Connallus.
- Conanus — Quod Conanus, nepos Octavii, Scotos & Pictos bellando duxerat contra tyrannum Maximum, Constantini Magni consanguineum, qui Maximus postmodum simulata pace Pictos à Scotis callide separavit 63, 143. De Conano, rege primo Minoris Britannicæ 64, 155, 156
- Congallus rex, de successione ejus, & renovacione fœderis inter Scotos & Britones, & in testina diffensione Britonum, per quam regnum amiserunt, & Saxones penitus prævaluerunt 166, 203
- Conradus Alemannus imp. 320
- Connallus, sive Conallus vel Convallus, rex 220. anni ejus *ibid.* mors 221. *Vide* Connallus.
- Constancius Imp. Constantini M. pater 137
- Constancius Constantini M. filius 141, 142. transfert S. Andree reliquias Constantino-
polin 63, 147. obit 154
- Constancius Honorii gener 161
- Constancius rex, de successione ejus, & divisione Britannicæ processu temporis inter Saxones in octo regna 199
- Constans ex monacho Cæsar factus 161
- Constans Constantini M. filius 142
- Constans sive Constantinus imp. 241, 246
- Constantiensis Concilium 1184. Dominum Abbatem de Pontiniaco ad Scotiam mittit, pro reductione ecclesiæ Scotticæ ad adhærendum huic concilio &c. 1186. Constitutio Constantiensis Consilii super frequentacione generalium Consiliorum 1250
- Constantinus imp. 247, 258, 269
- Constantinus loco Graciani imperator electus apud Britannias 161
- Constantinus Magnus 138, 139 militat sub Dioclesiano 138. ejus

- ejus interitus 141. filiorum
successio *ibid.*
- Constantinus Constantini M.
filius 142
- Constantinus, Eraclii filius, imp.
241
- Constantinus filius Kenethi rex
Scociæ 306. De morte ejus
per Danos ac Norguigenses,
& successione regis Heth Ali-
pedis 275, 307
- Constantinus rex, filius Heth
Alipedis, de successione ejus,
& quod Cumbriæ dominium
dedit Eugenio filio Donaldi,
proximo sibi sperato successo-
ri 275, 318. De eodem Con-
stantino, & miserabili crude-
liquo bello de Brounyngfeld,
sive Brounyngfelde 320. De
obitu ejus 322
- Constantinus (S.) 219
- Constantinus Calvus, filius Cu-
leni, 341. De successione Con-
stantini Calvi, & Gryme filii
Kenethi 345
- Conuallus — De successione re-
gum Conualli & Dungalli re-
fuscitantis bellum in Pictos
diu sopitum 272. *Vide* Con-
nallus.
- Conuallus (S.) 226
- Conversi cujusdam apostatati in
Diocesi Colonienfi finis mi-
serandus 1341, 1342
- Cornachus monachus 299
- Corradus secundus, imp. 359
- Corradus tertius, imp. 452
- Cortenev (Peris) militis An-
glici concertatio cum milite
Scotico 1123
- Cobentry (*The History of*)
1438
- Crassingham. *Vide* Clissing-
hame.
- Cressingham. *Vide* Clissing-
hame.
- Paule Crawar hæretici combu-
stio 1298
- Crawfurde (de primo comite
de) 1118
- Crek (Petrus) hæresiarcha 1299
- Cronica hæc Fordunii qualiter
excusat dissonancias Historia-
rum 42
- Crux nigra 413, 657. Crux
magnifica & venerabilis in-
venta apud Peblis 767. Crucis
magna signacio facta ubique
terrarum contra Sarracenos
776
- Crynyn Abthanas de Dul 355
- Cuda sive Tuda episcopus 168,
246
- Culenius rex, de successione &
morte ejus, & de quadam
trufa Anglorumronicis in-
scripta 275, 330. Culenii regis
Scociæ luxuria 385
- Cumbriæ dominium datum Eu-
genio filio Donaldi 319.
- Cumbria Malcolmno regi red-
dita 324. Cumbriæ prædacio
per Ethelredum regem 347
- Cumyne (Johannes) comes Bu-
chanæ, Angliæ partes bore-
ales destruit 978. custos Sco-
ciæ factus 982. occiditur 996
- Cumyne (Willelmus) 605
- Cupra sive Cupro (Abbatia de)
570, 700
- Cupro (Thomas de) 1175
Cupro

Cupro (Eccle-
de Fy
Cuthbe

Daci p
532.
ror 6
Dakel f
(Will
colloc
glo r
cum
Angli
Dalwyn
Dalzel.
Darel.
Dani, N
mare
gicum
norun
litas p
totam
Ethelr
cladis
latæ,
gliam
stante
Danzelf
Darvori
Ballio
David,
comes
uxor e
ibid. &
David —
dicti
fratru
de suo
Vol. V.

INDEX RERUM.

1593

Cupro (villa de) incensa 1175.
Ecclesia Parochialis in Cupro
de Fyffe fundata 1184
Cuthbertus (S.) 253, 574, 575

D

Daci per Angliam interfecti
532. Dacorum in Anglia fu-
ror 643
Dakel five Dalzel vel Darel
(Willelmi de) militis Scoti
colloquium cum milite An-
glo 1120. ejus concertatio
cum Peris Corteney milite
Anglico 1123
Dalswynton (Castrum de) 1006
Dalzel. *Vide* Dakel.
Darel. *Vide* Dakel.
Dani, Norguigenfes, & Frifones
mare Britannicum atque Bel-
gicum turbant 306, 311. Da-
norum ac Noricorum crude-
litas piratica 327. Dani per
totam Angliam occifi juffu
Ethelredi regis 348. De caufa
cladis per Danos Anglis il-
latæ, ut refert Willelmus, An-
gliam crebro & undique va-
ftantes 276, 351
Danzelstone. (Walterus) 611
Darvorgilla, mater Johannis de
Balliolo, regis Scociæ 960
David, Willelmi regis frater,
comes Huntingdoniæ 740.
uxor ejus Matildis *ibid.* liberi
ibid. & 741. obitus 741
David — de fucceffione bene-
dicti regis David, & illius &
fratrum commendacione, ac
de fuo conjugio cum Matilde,
Vol. V.

filia & herede Woldeofi, co-
mitis Huntidoniæ 446, 683.
De guerra regis David mota
contra regem Angliæ Stepha-
num, & de conquæftu North-
umbriæ & Cumbriæ per bel-
lum initum apud Allirtone
448, 686. arcem fortiffimam
apud Carlele facit 687. ipfe &
rex Stephanus pacificati 449.
quæ tamen pax modico durat
tempore *ibid.* iterum autem
concordati *ibid.* Quod rex
David nepotem fuum Malcol-
mum, filium Henrici, circum-
duci juffit per regnum, & re-
gem futurum proclamari.
De ejufdem David morte,
non fibi fed Scotis dolenda
453, 690. Ejus virtutes 454,
683, 690. De inceptione la-
mentacionis regis David,
quod omnes fui caufam ha-
bebant lamentandi 457. Vide
item 931, 933, &c. De eadem,
& quod dilectus Deo & ho-
minibus, & quod ob aliorum
neceffitatem magis, quam do-
minandi libidine regnum fuf-
cepit 459. De eadem, & e-
pifcopatibus & monafteriis ab
eo fundatis & ditatis 461. De
eadem, & quod erat mœren-
cium confolator, ac pater or-
phanorum 463. De eadem, &
quod follicitus femper fuit
discordantes ad pacem & con-
cordiam, & maxime conten-
dentes clericos revocare 465.
De eadem, & quod abrenun-
ciaffet regno locum petens

Q q q q q q q q

Do-

Dominicæ passionis, si non eum ecclesiasticorum consilium, lacrimæ pauperem, viduarum gemitus, plebis desolatio, & totius regni clamor & ejulatus revocasset 468. De eadem, & quod Deus flagellavit eum in morte filii sui, & quod Deus & Dominus ejus invenit eum vigilantem 470. De eadem, & quod semper vel oracionibus, vel elemosinis, vel alicui operi honesto vacabat 472. De eadem, & quod Anglorum pericula docerent Scotos de cetero fidem regibus & mutuam inter eos servare concordiam, &c. 475. De eadem, & quod feria quarta XIII. Kal. Junii intellexit, imminere sui corporis dissolutionem, & quod, post acceptum Dominici corporis sacramentum, crucem Dominicam jussit producere 476. De eadem, & ejus unctione, quod de lecto in terram sese deiciens, illud sacramentum cum magna devocione suscepit 478. De eadem, & quod de pauperibus in ipso infirmitatis & vitæ periculo reminiscens, quæsiuit à clerico suo secretario, si ipso die consuetam elemosinam erogasset 480. De eadem, & ejus in psallendo Psalmos continuis oracionibus 482. De eadem, & quod die Dominica IX. Kal. Junii, cum sol tenebras abegisset, ipse, corporales relin-

quens tenebras, ad veræ lucis gaudia commigravit 484. De sua genealogia ex parte patris ab eo deducta usque ad Japhet filium Noie 486. De prologo in genealogia sua ex parte matris 488. De eadem genealogia sua ex parte matris, secundum Baldredum, deducta usque ad Sem, filium Noë, & ab eo usque Seth, filium Adæ, patris omnium 381, 490. De bona prosapia sobolis regis David ex parte matris ejus 504. Uxor ejus Matildis, comitis Huntingdoniæ filia 685. De eorum (David scilicet ac uxoris) avia & avunculo sanctissimo Waltheo, canonico regulari, postea abbate de Melros 495, 506. Davidis regis liberi 515. David rex cœnobiorum diversorum fundator 569, 684. multa etiam alia loca diversorum ordinum plena fratribus constituit 684. *Vide* Baldredus. David filius ac heres Roberti de Bruysæ Scociæ regis natus 1013. cui pariter atque Roberto Seuer regis nepoti comites &c. adjurantur 1014. desponsat Johannam, Edwardi III. Angliæ regis sororem 1016. inunctus & coronatus in regem Scociæ 1018. David rex Scociæ de Francia ad Scociam redit 1035. victus & captus ab Anglis apud Durame 1038. à carcere liberatur 1052. redemptus nimirum

1053.
dem
trandu
dium
nis sua
conspi
eum r
rebelle
Marga
rem d
ibid. C
de bo
dentiu
Decius in
Degfastar
Derfi (J
lumbæ
Derusy (C
1024
Diabolus
cie M
188
Dido,
242
Digwall
Dii — de
verius,
52. D
talibus
Dioclesia
Dionisius
decenn
Dionotu
Dol castr
Domician
Donaldus
ctus in
interfe
aliis in
de Bal
Donaldus

1053. nuncios mittit ad sedem Apostolicam ad impetrandum decimam in subsidium solucionis redemptionis suæ 1053, 1054. seditio & conspiratio magna contra eum 1057. sed ut submittant rebelles efficit 1057, 1058. Margaretam de Logy in uxorem ducit 1059. Davidis mors *ibid.* Copia literæ regis David de bonis episcoporum decedentium 1105
- Decius imp. 128
- Degfastan, locus sic dictus 228
- Derli (Johannes) abbas S. Columbae, obit 1117
- Derusy (Parliamentum apud) 1024
- Diabolus in Insula Cretha specie Moyſis Judæis apparet 188
- Dido, Pictavenſis Episcopus, 242
- Digwall (Castrum de) 1177
- Dii — de Diis gencium, ymmo verius, gencium Dæmonibus 52. De eisdem & earum in talibus stulticia 55
- Dioclesianus imp. 130
- Dionisius Paschalem circulum decennovalem componit 213
- Dionotus tribunus 156
- Dol castrum 662. obsessum 417
- Domicianus imp. 116
- Donaldus, comes de Marr, electus in Scociæ custodem, 1018 interfectus in prælio cum aliis innumeris ab Edwardo de Balliolo 1019
- Donaldus — de successione regum Donaldi filii Alpini, & Constantini filii Kenethi, & morte Donaldi 275, 305
- Donaldus — de successione Donaldi regis, filii Constantini, & ejus morte 275, 316
- Donaldus Bane 368, 370, 371.
- Donaldus Rufus vel Bane, frater Malcolmi, Scotiæ regnum invadit 426, 666, 674. sed eo pulsus 432. & tandem iterum invadit 433. sed victus ab Edgardo, Malcolmi filio, 435. & cæcatus, carcerique perpetuo dampnatus 436, 676 ejus mors 676. *Vide* Macwillelmus.
- Donenaldus Brek rex Scociæ 235
- Donenaldus, Malcolmi Macbeth filius, captus & incarceratus 694
- Dongardus. *Vide* Dungardus.
- Douglas (Willelmus comes de) aliique arrestati & capitibus detruncati 1563. transfert se versus Romam 1564. redit *ibid.* obit *ibid.* post cujus mortem frater ejus maximum facit disturbium *ibid.*
- Dounsynane 341
- Dowglas — de obitu Domini Archibaldi Domini Dowglas comitis ejusdem, dicti terribilis sive Gryme 1138. virtutes ejus ac facinora *ibid.* victus ab Anglis apud Hornylstone 1148. Archibaldus comes secundus de Dowglas captus, & de uno testiculo castratus 1161. ad propria revertitur

- tur 1181
- Dowglas sive Dowglace (Jacobus de) castrum de Roxburgh capit 1007. Jacobus de Dowglas & rex Hispaniæ debellant Soldanum 1017. sed postea Jacobus ab alio Soldano interfectus *ibid.*
- Dowglas (Willelmus comes de) moritur 1064. cui succedit filius ejus Jacobus de Dowglas *ibid.*
- Dowglas (Dominus Willelmus de) de Liddisdale occisus 1041
- Dowglas (Willelmus) de Nyddisdale, ejus probitas ac virtus 1069, 1071, 1073, 1074. desponsatus Dominiæ Egidii, filii Regis Roberti II. 1072. Dominus Willelmus Dowglas miles de Nithdisdale interfectus 1098
- Drakis sive Drax (Willelmus) ecclesiam de Coldingham concremari mandat 1211
- Driburghe 1012
- Drostanus (S.) 229
- Dubricius archiepiscopus 215
- Ducibus (de primis) infra regnum Scotiæ constitutis 1118, 1119
- Duellum inter Johannem Hardy & Thomam Smyth 1182. De duello inter Henricum Knoxis & quendam scissorem 1282. Duellum inter Alexandrum Conyngame & Dawrimple apud Striveling 1563. Duellum inter Dominum Alexandrum Narnen & Dominum Jacobum Logzne 1565
- Duff rex, de successione ejus, cujus post mortem corpus abditum fuit sub ponte, nec solis radius illuxit in regno donec repertum fuit 275, 328
- Dumfermling, Dumfermline, Dunfermling, vel Dunfermlyne 414, 454, 499, 657, 679, 690. ecclesia S. Trinitatis ibi condita 424
- Dumfres (villa de) combusta 1183
- Dunbar (bellum de) 974. lapis prope Dunbar mire excavatus interveniente S. Johanne de Beverlaco rogatu regis Athelstani 812, 813. Castrum de Dunbar obsessum 1032. De captione Castri de Dunbar 1135. De restitutione castri de Dunbar comite Marchiæ 1173. Dunbar capitur ex parte Jacobi I. 1311
- Dunbar (Georgius de) comes Marchiæ obit 1212
- Dunbar (Patricius de) capit fortalicium de Fastcastel 1175
- Dunblanensis episcopus Willelmus 634. Dominus Finlains, episcopus Dunblanensis, qui ejusdem pontem ædificavit, obit 1211
- Duncanus comes de Fyff interfectus 966
- Duncanus Abthani filius Cumbriæ dominium possidet 356. sed non absque molestiis 360
- Duncanus rex, nepos Malcolmi, De

De suc
& quo
five re
cani r
regno
Duncanu
thus;
naldo
ejus m
dus re
& quo
Norgu
optinu
p.667,
rum M
fuga I
Dundalk
nia 10
Dundrag
Dunelm
funda
mum,
Murea
& filii
dem
clesia
Cuthb
menfe
collat
ge 67
Dunelm
665
Dunferm
Dunferm
Vide D
Dunfreis
Dungall
Scotia
Dungard
ter Eu
one ej

INDEX RERUM.

1597

De successione ejus & morte, & quod fuit nimis paciens sive remissus 277, 367. Duncanis regis filiorum ejectio de regno in Angliam 370

Duncanus, filius Malcolmi notus; de eo, regnum à Donaldò patruo optinente, & ejus morte, & quod Donaldus regnum iterato recepit, & quod eodem tempore rex Norguagiæ insulas Scotiae optinuit 432. Vide quoque p. 667, & 674. De reditu filiorum Malcolmi ex Anglia, & fuga Donaldi de bello 434

Dundalk (bellum de) in Hibernia 1009

Dundrage (Castrum de) 1023

Dunelmensis ecclesia 574. De fundacione ejus per Malcolmum, & obsidione castri de Murealden per eundem, & ejus & filii sui interfectione ibidem 423. Dunelmensis ecclesia donis ornata gratia S. Cuthberti 436. In Dunelmenses monachos beneficia collata ab Edgardo Scotiae rege 677

Dunelmi nova ecclesia ædificata 665

Dunfermilinensis ecclesia 441

Dunfermline sive Dunfermling. Vide Dumfermling.

Dunfreise (Castrum de) 1006

Dungallus sive Duncanus rex Scotiae 272

Dungardus sive Dongardus (frater Eugenii) rex, de successione ejus, & confœderacione

regis Vortimerii, filii Vortigerni, tunc regis Britonum, cum Scotis contra Saxones inita, & eorum agitatione de Britannia 166, 195. Dongardi regis mors 196

Dunkeldene ædificatur 300

Dunkeldensis episcopatus in duos Episcopatus divisus 590. Dunkeldenses Episcopi, viz. Johannes 590. Gaufridus vel Galfridus 597, 757. Jacobus Kennedi sive Kenedy 614, 1317. Robertus de Cardine, qui navem ecclesiæ suæ construxit 1317. Alexander Lawder sive Lawdre *ibid.* Jacobus Brois 1318. Willelmus Turnbole sive Turnbule *ibid.* Johannes Raylston 1319

Dunstani (S.) propheta de miseris Angliæ superventuris 349

Durame (bellum de) 1038

E

Eadhardus princeps 331

Echachius Rothay primus dux Scotorum inhabitantium insulas Albionis 47

Echoth Eugenii regis frater cum suo filio, cui nomen Erth, aliisque pluribus Hiberniam petit 146

Eclipsis solis mirabilis 1307

Eden-borough sive Edinburghe 177. Monasterium Sanctæ crucis de Edinburghe 1011. Castrum de Edinburghe captum 1035. Castrum de Edinburghe

- dinburghe obsessum 1186, 1563. *Vide* Karedyn.
- Edgarus rex princeps felicissimus 333. Dunstani monitis paruit *ibid.* ejus obitus 336.
- Edgari sive Edgarii regis sermo contra male viventes in ecclesia Dei *ibid.*
- Edgarus Ethlinge — de felici Scotis applicatione Edgari Ethlinge in Scotia, & suæ sororis Margaretæ, postea Scotorum reginæ 410. Edgarus Ethlinge curat, ut nepotes sui è Scotia in Angliam abducantur 427, 667. ibique nutriantur 668. accusatus & calumniatus de regis Willelmi Rufi traditione 669, 427. ipsiusque innocentia per duellum probata 669, 427, &c. jure hereditario Angliæ rex, licet regno non potiatur 652. in Scociam cum matre sororibusque tempestate fertur 654
- Edgarus rex, Edwini frater, 641
- Edgarus rex, filius Malcolmi, de successione ejus in regno Scociæ, & donis datis Sancto Cuthberto 436, 674. ejus laus 679. De conjugio sororum suarum, Matildis cum Anglorum Henrico rege, & Mariæ cum Eustachio comite Bononiæ 438. Edgarus Scotorum rex obit 499, 679
- Edgarus sive Eadgarus pacificus, de ipso & filiis ejus 495, 531
- Edinburghe. *Vide* Edenborough.
- Edmundi (S.) martyrium 309
- Edmundus (S.) archiepiscopus Cantuariensis, varia de pietate & virtutibus ejus 1405. & seqq. capellam de beata virgine Oxoniæ condit 1406
- Edmundus filius Malcolmi Canmore 432, 673. à bono degener 433. sed pœnitet *ibid.*
- Edmundus, Athelstani frater, rex Angliæ 324, 529, 640. Malcolmo regi Cumbriam reddit 325. Edmundus & Malcolmus conjuncti amicitia contra Danos *ibid.* occisus 326
- Edmundus Irynside rex Angliæ 359, 643, 644. Ethelredi regis filius, de filia Thoreti, nobilissimi comitis 532. de successione ejus 496, 534, 547. avus Sanctæ Margaretæ *ibid.* De duello inter Edmundum & Cnuthum regem Suanorum 496, 536. De unanimi concordia inita per se solum in duello, & confœderatione sociali 496, 537, 646. De prodiciosa morte regis Edmundi Oxoniæ per ducem Edricum, propter hoc extinctum 496, 539, 547, 648. De exilio fratrum & filiorum regis Edmundi de natali solo Angliæ 496, 541. ejus filii male tractati à Cnutho 650
- Edredus rex, Edmundi frater 326. obitus ejus 327, 529
- Edricus sive Educus vel Edericus Anglus proditor 358, 359, 535, 540, 544, 546, 547, 648. filius ejus 648

Edwardi,

Edwardi,
mors 42
Edwardisfle
Edwardus
Angliæ
Edwardus
fredi sive
640
Edwardus,
lius, cum
Hungari
400, 652
Edwardus
mundi I
gitur &
543, 65
Angloru
quod pr
Margare
fecissent
set, &
Sancti E
544, 545
Edwardus
336, 53
Edwardus,
fessoris,
Edwardus,
gliæ reg
Langsch
evadit 7
loquens
rum 77
regnum
git 784
rotund
ibid. &
lem asp
crudeli
stituit,
de nup

INDEX RERUM.

1599

Edwardi, Malcolmi regis filii,
mors 425

Edwardisley 666

Edwardus & Athelstanus reges
Angliæ 318, 319

Edwardus Angliæ rex, filius Al-
fredi sive Aluredi regis 528,
640

Edwardus, Edmundi Irnside fi-
lius, cum uxore ac liberis, ex
Hungaria in Angliam redit
400, 652

Edwardus Confessor, frater Ed-
mundi Irnside, in regem un-
gitur & consecratur 372, 375,
543, 650. De morte regis
Anglorum Edwardi Conf. &
quod procures fratrem beatæ
Margaretæ Edgarum regem
fecissent, si clerus consensis-
set, & de quadam visione
Sancti Edwardi 377, 403, 414,
544, 545

Edwardus (S.) rex, Edgari filius
336, 531, 642

Edwardus, filius Edwardi Con-
fessoris, moritur 543

Edwardus, Henrici III. An-
gliæ regis filius, cognomento
Langchankes, capitur 772.
evadit 773. iter facit ad col-
loquendum cum rege Scoto-
rum 774. patri succedit in
regnum 778. in Walliam per-
git 784. eamque debellat *ibid.*
rotundam tabulam ibi tenet
ibid. & totam decimam Papa-
lem asportat *ibid.* ipsius illic
crudelitas *ibid.* nuncios con-
stituit, qui cum Scotis agant
de nuptiis contrahendis inter

filium suum Edwardum, &
Margaretam filiam Margaretæ
reginæ Norguagiæ 951, 952,
966. Johannem de Balliolo
regem Scociæ declarat 957,
967. quem postea regno Sco-
ciæ privat 970 & Robertum
de Bruyse jura potiora ad re-
gnum habere declarat 971.
ad Berwici villam accedit, eam
capit, tyranniceque ibidem
agit 972, 973. è Scocia in An-
gliam redit 977. partes Sco-
ciæ hostiliter intrat 980. &
Willelmum Wallace juxta Va-
riam capellam gravi prælio
devincit 981. treugæ inter
ipsum & communitatem Sco-
ciæ 983. lis inter ipsum & Sco-
tos de jure in regnum Scociæ
984. Scociam intrat, cum de-
liberato consilio ad eam ple-
narie & finaliter subjugandam,
&c. 989. tota communitas
Scociæ ad ipsius pacem rece-
pta 990. castrum de Strive-
ling capit *ibid.* in Angliam
revertitur, & post hæc in Sco-
cia non comparet 991. obit
1003. Scelera ejus *ibid.* pro-
ditione Walliam conquirit
1197. *Vide Bonifacius Papa.*

Edwardus II. rex Angliæ Eliza-
beth, filiam Philippi regis
Franciæ, desponsat 1003. Sco-
ciam intrat, eamque circum-
quaque devastans usque Ban-
nokburne pervenit 1007. ubi
in fugam convertitur *ibid.*
Scociam intrat, sed redire co-
gitur, locis tamen aliquam-
multis

- multis sacris prius nefarie spoliatis 1011. obsidet villam Berwici, sed frustra 1009
 Edwardus de Wyndiffore nascitur 1006. rex Angliæ coronatus 1014. ipse, cum Edwardo de Balliolo, apud Perth tentoria defigit 1025. ambo veniunt usque Perth 1028. plures Scociæ locos devastat *ibid.* loca vero alia firmat *ibid.* in Angliam redit *ibid.* Guerra incepta inter ipsum & regem Franciæ 1032. Berwicum à Scotis recuperat 1046. crudeliter intrat Scociam, postquam jus in regno Scociæ Edwardus de Balliolo ipsi resignasset 1047. mala perplura perpessus 1048. regnum Franciæ crudeliter intrat, ne quidem locis sacris parcens 1054. in Angliam vero tandem redit 1055. ejus filii 1126
 Edwinus Northumbrorum rex occisus 236. post cujus mortem fratres regnum recipiunt *ibid.*
 Edwinus, filius Edmundi, rex Angliæ 530, 641
 Edwius rex, Edmundi filius 327
 ejus vicia 330, 384
 Egbirthi regis potestas 302
 Egbricht rex 524
 Egbrith rex 639
 Egfridus rex Northumbr. occisus 253
 Egincourt (de bello de) 1181, 1184
 Elfricus proditor 546
 Eligenius regulus Deirorum 322
 Elizabeth, Edwardi II. conjunx, Angliæ regina maritum capit, & Hugonem de Spenfa suspendi jubet 1013. alios etiam morte afficit *ibid.*
 Elthame (Johannes de) occisus 1029
 Emma Ethelredi regis uxor 533
 Emonia (monasterium canonicorum de insula) 441
 Eochodius Buyd, sive Bynd, rex Scociæ 229
 Eraclius imp. 241
 Ergadia 591
 Erle Marschal ab Anglis effectus, qui cum Scotis congregari minime audet 1094, 1095
 Ermetage castellum 755
 Ernoldus, Abbas Kalkoenfis, de ejus electione ad episcopatum Sancti Andreæ 576
 Erth. *Vide* Echoth.
 Effy locus sic dictus 399
 Ethelfridus Northumbrorum rex 233. Aydanum regem Scociæ vincit 227. gentem Briannum misere vastat 228
 Ethelredus, Edgari filius, rex Angliæ 336, 532, 545, 642. Cumbriam prædatur 347. Danos per totam Angliam occidi jubet 348. De exilio regis Ethelredi, morte Suani, & revocatione regis ad regnum 495, 534. obit 359
 Ethelredus Makolmi [Canmore] filius 432, 673
 Ethelstanus rex, Edwardi filius 640. *Vide* Athelstanus.

Ethelwlf

Ethelwlf
 639
 Ethfyr
 regu
 Euge
 Ferg
 regin
 Ethred
 Edm
 Eubusa
 202
 Eucher
 Aure
 Everard
 tram
 Eufemi
 1071
 Eugenii
 intrat
 Eugeniu
 filio
 Eugeniu
 178.
 cessio
 everti
 nii m
 nex
 Eugeniu
 chodi
 anni
 cessio
 nii, C
 five C
 regis
 Eugeniu
 quibu
 vocatu
 success
 pultu
 dii reg
 pidea
 Vol. V

INDEX RERUM.

1601

Ethelwlf five Ethelwolf rex 524, 639

Ethfyn — de fucceffione trium regum, Ethfyn five Ethpyn, Eugenii five Neftanii, atque Fergusii, & de fua morte per reginam 169, 258

Ethredus rex (Edwardi filius) Edmundi frater 641

Eubufa five Embufa Octæ filius 202

Eucherius five Eleutherius (S.) Aurelianenfis Epifcopus 258

Everardus abbas de Holmcultram 568

Eufemia regina Scotiæ obit 1071

Eugenii Papæ legatus Scociam intrat 1317

Eugenius rex Scotorum cum filio occifus 146

Eugenius, Fergusii fecundi filius 178. de ejus in regnum fucceffione *ibid.* cum avo Gryme evertit Grymifdyk *ibid.* Eugenii mors, vel, ut alii volunt, nex 195

Eugenius vel Eothodius five Eochodius Hebdur, rex 214, 219 anni ejus regni 220. De fucceffione trium regum, Eugenii, Conualli, atque Kynatel, five Connyd, & fucceffione regis Aydani 167, 219

Eugenius Buydnel (Eochodius à quibusdam, ab aliis Aydo vocatus) filius Aydani, de fucceffione ejus 230. De fepultura dextræ manus, & gladii regis Eugenii in mora lapidea 168, 234

Vol. V.

Eugenius — de fucceffione Eugenii quarti, & Eugenii quinti, & de Sanctis Cuthberto & Adamnano 252. *Vide* Martinus.

Eugenius — De fucceffione regum Eugenii fecundi & Murdaci, & ftatu tunc temporis in Britannia 256

Eugenius feptimus, (aliter Neftanius dictus) rex Scociæ 259

Europa 8. De fitu quarundam regionum Europæ, viz. Sithiæ, Græciæ, & urbis Romæ 11. De infulis Europæ majoribus, Albania & Hybernia 12

Euftachius junior, comes Bononiæ 439

Ewilhame (bellum de) 773

F

Fabricii fidelitas 364

Fames magna 729. Fames magna in Anglia 417. Fames magna ac cariftia in Scocia 1005

Faufa imperatrix 138

Ferchardus — De fucceffione regum Ferchardi, fuique fratris Donaldi, quem Sanctus Columba benedixit adhuc puer, & reditu Sancti Ofwaldi in patriam 168, 235

Ferchardus Fode, de fucceffione ejus, & Sanctis Finano, Furfeo, Foilano & Ulcano 241

Fergus vel Fergusius primus rex Scotorum regnans (vel regnancium) in Albione 4, 57. De

tenipore

R r r r r r r r

- tempore quo Fergusius filius Ferechardi, rex Scotorum primus, in Scotia regnare cœpit, & armis ejus bellicis 85
- Fergusius — De Fergusio filio ErthPictis conjuncto, regnum, dolo Tiranni Maximi, per Romanos & Britones quadraginta tribus annis detentum, recipiente 165, 170. De eodem, & expulsiōe Romanorum & Britonum de suis regnis 172. Termini regni Fergusii secundi 173. Quot reges fuere inter Fergusium primum & secundum *ibid.* Fergusius secundus 16. annis regnavit, quorum 3. ultra dorsum Albanie ad mare Scoticum regnavit *ibid.* occiditur 177. Filii ejus *ibid.*
- Fergusius filius Ethfyn rex Scocie 259. ab uxore regina extinctus *ibid.* quæ & se ipsam necat *ibid.*
- Fergusius Erth rex Scocie 294
- Fertilitas terrarum mira 1014
- Fethircarne villa 342
- Finanus (S.) 241
- Finele, filia Cruchne, filius occiditur à Kenetho rege apud Dounsfnane 341
- Flandrie comitatus exordium 313
- Fleming (Dominus David) de Cummermolde occisus 1163
- Florianus imp. 129
- Focas imp. 231
- Fogo (Johannes) monachus primo, postea abbas de Melros 1188, 1309. acriter disputat contra errores Roberti Hardyng 1190
- Foılanus (S.) 242
- Foras (villa de) 329
- Fordunus sive de Fordun vel Fordoun (Johannes) quo tempore floruit 486, 965. Qualiter excusat Cronica hæc Fordunii dissonancias Historiarum 42. De Forduno nostro, & ejusdem Scotichronico 1373, & seqq. 1393, 1403, 1544 Quod excusat populum cujuslibet regni, ab injusto rege fugientem è bello, & de promotione Lulach in regem, & ejus morte 377, 397. Scotichronicon ejus continuatum per Walterum Bowerum 1393 *Vide* Romani.
- Fossæ quæ Grymisdike dicitur ædificatio 165, 175
- Fossense monasterium fundatum 242
- Foylanus. *Vide* Scoylanus.
- Francie regis nuncii apud Perth ad tractandum de pace inter reges Scocie & Anglie 1024
- De victrice puella Francie, & de morte ejus 1224
- Francigenæ veniunt in Scociam ad subsidium ferendum regi Scocie 1060, 1064. & redeunt ad terram suam 1061
- Francorum primus rex 181. De primo rege Francorum baptizato, nomine Clodoveo, & eorum origine 166, 205. De eodem, & tempore quo primum habuerunt regem, ac de regia successione usque hunc Clodo-

Clodo-
riano
rum r
Fulgenci
confo
tis &
exclus
condi
rum f
sidio,
boracu
Imper
etiam
ratus
Funda
1287
Furseus (

Gades in
Galba (S
Galei (
1371
Galerius
cius in
successi
cii con
Albane
Galfri
Galicula.
Galienus
Galtanes
Galwallen
domati
conjura
captivit
reconfil
Garenceri
Francie
dens ut

INDEX RERUM.

1603

Clodoveum, & Sancto Gibe-
riano Scoto 166, 207. Franco-
rum reges 270
Fulgencius dux Albanix, de
confœderacione ejus cum Sco-
tis & Pictis 120. à Britannia
exclusus per murum à Severo
conditum 122. Quod, Scoto-
rum fultus & Pictorum præ-
sidio, civitatem obsidens E-
boracum, Severum occidit
Imperatorem 123. licet ipse
etiam ibidem letaliter vulne-
ratus 126
Funda bombardica immanis
1287
Furseus (S.) 224, 242

G

Gades insula 12
Galba (Servius) imp. 114
Galei (Thomæ) Epitaphium
1371
Galerius Maximinus & Constan-
cius imperatores, de eorum
successione, & bello Constan-
cii contra Scotos & Britones
Albanenses 63, 137
Galfridus Prior Clarevallis 555
Galicula. *Vide* Caligula.
Galienus imp. 129
Galtanefide 573
Galwallenses ab Alexandro rege
domati 753. Galwalensium
conjuratio post Willelmi regis
captivitatem 715. Eorundem
reconsiliatio *ibid.*
Garencris (Eugenius de) à rege
Franciæ venit ad Scotos, sua-
dens ut bellum gererent cum

Anglis 1042. quod in rem
suam malam cedit *ibid.*
Gatilhede 661
Gavirstone (Petrus de) occisus
1006
Gaythelos. *Vide* Geythelos.
Gelimarium 573
Geller (comes de) per comitem
Moraviæ victus 1025
Gelu magnum 307. Gelu hor-
rendum 1312
Gencium Dii 52, &c.
Gerbofeth (castellum de) 662
Geta 639
Geylana, Gothberti principis
uxor, 255
Geythelos five Gaythelos rex
15. Scotam in uxorem ducit
ibid. De electione Geythelos
in regem, & ejus profectio-
ne versus occidentem 19. De
tempore quo Gaythelos sta-
cionem fecit in Affrica, &
causa qua primo venit in Hi-
spaniam 21. De causa sui re-
cessus ex Ægipto secundum
quosdam, & aliorum eadem
causa recedencium 22. Quali-
ter Gaythelos primam opti-
nuit sedem in Hispania 24.
De continua cæde suorum
ibid. propter quod explo-
ratores pro terris Oceano
scrutandis direxit, qui reperta
quadam insula redierunt 25.
De eodem, & exortacione fi-
liorum ut dictam adirent in-
sulam 26. Qualiter Hyber,
filius Geythelos, dictam ag-
grediens insulam optinuit,
quæ de nomine suo postmo-

R r r r r r r 2 dum

- dum Hibernia dicta fuit 28.
De quibus legibus Gaythelos
populum suum prius instruxit
33
Gilberti, clerici Scoti, oratio
libera in concilio Northam-
toniæ generali 714, 715
Gilberti, filii Fergusii, mors 718,
719
Gildas Historicus, de eo, & de
quibusdam prophetiis suis
metricis 210. de eisdem pro-
phetiis, & Sanctis Brandano
& Machute sive Machuto 212
Gilinghame 535, 548
Gillenius sive Gillenus (S.)
167, 232
Gillicoline tyrannus 719. perit
ibid.
Gilmerius Scotus 262
Glasfenberch. *Vide* Glasfinberi.
Glasgnenses episcopi — Willel-
mus 596. Walterus de Ward-
law 612, 1060, 1064
Glasfinberi sive Glasfenberch
540, 649. Acta Palamenti &
Cronica apud Glasfinberi 1127
Glasfynden Locum-tenens in-
clynus in obsidione Aurelia-
nensi 1224
Gledstane (Johannes) 1156
Glenbereth vel Glenbreiche
(Conflictus de) 1114
Godwinus de Wyntonia, miles
strenuus, Edgari Ethlinge in-
nocentiam in duello asserit
428. qui & in eodem duello
Orgarum adversarium occidit
429, 669, &c.
Godwinus proditor 542, 650. de
vindicta & subita morte
ejus 496, 543, 548, 651
Gonranus — De successione
Gonrani, & renovacione fœ-
deris cum Uther, & de Sancta
Brigida 167, 209. De morte
Gonrani regis, & successione
Arthuri in regno Britonum
214
Gordianus imp. 128
Goron (monasterium de) 219
Gotherdus, filius Macwilliam
736
Gothi 288
Gracianus imp. 155, 157, 160
Grahame (Dominus Patricius)
comes de Stratherne, interfe-
ctus per Johannem Dromond
de Concrag militem 1182
Gray (Dominus) de Ruchin à
Wallis victus 1201
Gregorius rex, (qui sibi subju-
gavit totam Hiberniam, &
pene totam Angliam,) de suc-
cessione ejus 310. De eodem
Gregorio & ejus morte, de-
que martyrio beati regis Ed-
mundi, & quod Anglia pene
tota tunc temporis Scotis &
Danis erat subjecta 275, 312,
314
Gregorius Turonensis 228
Gregorius IX. *Vide* Bonifacius.
Gregorius XI. bulla ejus de bo-
nis episcoporum decedentium
1064, 1103
Grenlaw (Gilbertus) 612
Griffinus rex Valliæ 398
Grime nepos Duffi, ex Kenetho
ejus filio, 341
Gryme Eugenii consul 178, 189
Gryme, filius Kenethi, in regem
sufficitur

sufficit
regis
filium
Grymisd
178, 1
Gualo le
sus, &
quam
Guidy u
ad occ
vium
175
Gynyldi
Gurgunt
38, 40
Guthrum
Danor
stanus
315, 3
Guyderi
Gyberia

Hading
Haliburt
Fastca
festus
Haliburt
1044.
Halidou
devic
Hardcan
Hardyng
cum U
1187.
Harlaw
Haroldu
Haroldu
732
Haroldu

INDEX RERUM.

1605

sufficitur 346. De occisione
regis Gryme per Malcolmum
filium Kenethi 353
Grymsdike five Grymsdyk 165,
178, 179
Gualo legatus in Angliam mis-
sus, & ejus res gestæ tam illic
quam & in Scotia 743
Guidy urbs ad mare orientale,
ad occidentale Alcluit ad flu-
vium qui nunc Clid vocatur
175
Gunylidis femina nobilis 348
Gurgunt Bartruc, rex Britonum,
38, 40, 41
Guthrum vel Gurmundus rex
Danorum, ab Alfredo Athel-
stanus nominatus, moritur
315, 317
Guyderius rex Britonum 107
Gyberianus (S.) Scotus 208

H

Hadingtona 569
Haliburtone (Willelmus) de
Fastcastel prodicione inter-
fectus 1208
Haliburtonne (Johannes de)
1044. Angliam invadit 1146
Halidoun (bellum de) ubi Scoti
devicti 1021
Hardcanutus rex 372
Hardyng (Roberti) altercatio
cum Universitate S. Andreæ
1187. errores 1188
Harlaw (De bello de) 1175
Haroldus. *Vide* Heroldus.
Haroldus comes Orcadum 729,
732
Haroldus, Godwini proditoris

f. usurpat Angliæ regnum,
sed à Willelmo Bastard bello
peremptus 403, 404, 406, 407,
496, 544, 548, 549, 653, 654
Haroldus Harefote rex Anglo-
rum 368. ossa ejus in flumen
Thamense projecta 372
Hastiludium grande XII. mili-
tum 1118
Hastings vel Hastings (bellum
apud) 407
Hastings (Henricus de) 741
Haupilie five Hampile pirata
insignis 1033
Heldwii 573
Helena imperatrix 138, 139
Helenæ castrum 142
Hengistus rex 196
Henricorum trium proditoria
conspiratio, & de captione &
depositione regis Ricardi II.
1126
Henricus comes de Huntyndon
568
Henricus imp. 320, 324, 348, 359
Henricus III. imp. Pius dictus
370
Henricus I. cognomine Bew-
clerk rex Angliæ 438, 678.
Ejus uxor Matildis 679. Ejus
filius Willelmus, cum multis
aliis submersus 682. Ejus filia
Matildis *ibid.* Ejus obitus
686
Henricus, Matildis Imperatricis
filius, 686, 694. à Davide
Scociæ rege militari cingulo
ornatus 450, 687. filii ejus
452. Henrici II. Angliæ regis
commendatio 455, 456. Ut
rex Scociæ sibi hominum
reddat

reddat facit 694. Ejus filius Henricus Franciæ regis filiam in uxorem ducit 697. suscipitque à rege Francorum ducatum Aquitanorum 704. In Gwalliam sibi rebellem exercitum ducit 702. Scotorum gentem securam & firmam sibi efficere excogitat *ibid.* transfretat 703. pacem cum rege Galliæ init *ibid.* è Normannia redit 705. filium Henricum coronari, & in regem consecrari, facit *ibid.* multa graviaque inde incommoda passus 706. hostibus devictis, cum filio suo concordatus 710. Henrici II. mors 722. & sepultura *ibid.* ejus virtutes 931. *Vide* Hibernici.

Henricus, Henrici II. filius, coronatus, ac in regem consecratus, contra patrem insurgit 706. in Normannia multa capit oppida 707. Rotomagum obsidet 709. patri reconciliatus 710. mors ejus 59

Henricus, Johannis filius, in regem Angliæ sublimatus 743. Henricus III. rex Angliæ proficiscitur contra Alexandrum regem Scociæ 755. Walenses subigit *ib.* multos Judæos apud Lindecolniam ob facinora nefaria occidit 764. dissencio magna inter ipsum, & magnates 772. ipse & filius capiuntur *ibid.* Ex hac dissentione miræ devastationes 773. de-

cimum denarium de clero Scociæ petit 776. ejus mors 778

Henricus, dux Loncastriæ sive Lancastriæ, usurpator 1127. Chronicam Glastoniensem comburit, eo quod scelus suum in regno invadendo inde pateret, novasque chronicas pro se facit *ibid.* De coronatione ejus 1132. ab Heremita admonitus, ut coronam resignet 1134. ob quod occiditur Heremita *ibid.* à Deo punitus *ibid.* filio Henrico mandat, ut coronam veris heredibus dimittat 1135. sed mandatum parvi pendet filius *ibid.* cum grandi exercitu in Scotiam venit 1139. res gestæ illic *ibid.* generositatis suæ indicia quoad domos religiosas aliaque loca 1140. Lis mortalis inter Henricum IV. regem Angliæ & Dominum Henricum Percy 1158. Quomodo rex Angliæ Henricus IV. cum filio subjugare visus est Walliam, quæ proditione propria subversa est 1192

Henricus V. rex Angliæ, ejus res gestæ 1184. De vindicta illata Henrico V. regi Angliæ in mortem per Sanctum Feogrum 1217

Henricus VI. rex Angliæ, ejus littera ad Jacobum I. de superioritate sua in Scotiam 1241. ejusdem littera eadem de re ad Proceres Scotiæ 1244 quæ tamen non fuit proceribus

bus pr
Henricus
filius,
rat è
cum S
jugio
Ada fi
Ware
liabus
ejusde
Hepburn
Bucha
Hepburn
junior
Anglo
1147
Heraclon
Herculiu
130
Herfordi
ignibu
Herodes
Heroldu
ensis
Hethinb
tur 1
Hethus
313
Hewys
772
Hibernia
109.
in H
berni
lata
Hiberni
niam
contr
per H
proce
berni

- bus præsentata 1245
 Henricus, David, regis Scociæ,
 filius, 515. quid sibi comparat
 è conventionem Davidis cum
 Stephano 450. De conjugio
 Henrici filii David cum Ada
 filia Willelmi comitis de Warennæ,
 ac de suis filiis & filiabus,
 & earum conjugiiis, ac ejusdem
 Henrici morte 450
 Hepburne (Adam de) comes
 Buchaniæ factus 1312
 Hepburne (Patricius) de Hales
 junior victus & occisus per
 Anglos apud Nesbit more 1147
 Heraclonas imp. 241
 Herculus (Maximianus) imp. 130
 Herfordiæ urbs ac comitatus
 ignibus concremantur 398
 Herodes infantes occidit 104
 Heroldus sive Haroldus Ergadiensis
 episcopus 592, 593
 Hethinburg unde nomen sortitur
 111
 Hethus Alipes rex Scociæ 309,
 313
 Hewys sive Lewys (bellum de) 772
 Hibernia 13. à Romanis invasa
 109. Catholicæ fidei veritas in
 Hibernia docta 909. Hibernia,
 Minor Scocia appellata 926. *Vide* Hybernia.
 Hibernici, Picti & Scoti Britanniam
 vastant 109. Processus contra
 regem Angliæ habitus per
 Hibernicos &c. in quo processu
 multa de origine Hibernicorum
 906, &c. Miseriæ quas patiuntur
 Hibernici ab Anglis 911
 Hiems asperima 1290
 Hildericus rex Francorum 208
 Hispania 12. Hispania citerior,
 Hybernia olim vocata 30. ulterior,
 Hesperia *ibid.*
 Historiarum dissonantiæ 39
 Hode (Robertus) & Ilttil Johanne 774
 Holmcultum (abbatia de) 568
 Homyldone (de bello de) 1148
 Honorius imp. 160, 161, 176, 181
 Honorius III. *Vide* Bonifacius.
 Horsus Hengisti frater occisus 195, 196
 Hostilianus (Gallus) imp. 129
 Hugo Francorum regnum usurpat
 334
 Hugo Cameracensis Decanus
 quomodo, ne Episcopus fieret,
 Monachum se fecit 562
 Hungus rex Pictorum 152. Quod
 Hungus rex Pictorum, & Æthelwlfus
 rex Anglorum, contemporanei
 fuerant, & [de] ejus filio
 Athelstano 301. De victoria
 Hungi regis Pictorum contra
 Athelstanum, cujus caput
 fudi infigi præcepit 274, 303
 Huntingdoniæ sive Huntidone
 comites — Waldeofus 685.
 Henricus 686, 687, 688. uxor
 ejus Ada *ibid.* ex eadem liberi
ibid. filiæ ejus quomodo in
 nuptiis collocatæ *ibid.* mors
 ejus 689. & laudes *ibid.* David
 693, 699, 740
 Hurgust rex Pictorum 152
 Huse

Hufé (Gelafius del) armiger famosus 1033

Hutome (Johannes de) five Johannes Hutomoy, episcopus Eliensis 922

Hy Bofynd infula 243. monasterium illic *ibid.*

Hyber filius Gaythelos, de successione ejus in regnum Scottorum, post mortem patris in Hispania degencium 35. *Vide* Gaythelos.

Hybernia infula primum Oyliſter appellata 30. deinde Scotia *ibid.* tandemque eo quo nunc gaudet nomine ab Hyber insignita *ibid.* à Scotis Hispaniensibus subacta 37. & possessa 38. De dissonanciis hac in re Historiarum 39. De hiis quæ Yfidorus, & Beda scripserunt de Hybernia 31. *Vide* Hibernia.

Hyemps gravissima anno M. CCC.XXI. 1010

Hyrene imperatrix 261, 269

I

Jacobus frater Domini lapidatur 108

Jacobus Zebedei, frater Johannis Evangelistæ, decollatus 106

Jacobus I. De captione ejus super mare, & morte Patris ejusdem 1161. in Anglia per XVIII. annos detentus & captivatus 1163. sub regno ejus requies opulenta & justitia optabilis 1245. de liberatio-

ne ejus de Anglia 1248. sponsa ejus Johanna, filia Johannis Bewford merkifii de Dorset &c. 1248, 1249. ipse cum regina coronantur 1249. coronatur apud Sconam 1267. tenet Parliamentum apud Perth *ibid.* taxa magna ut fiat efficit *ibid.* hinc populus murmurat 1268. arreat nobiles *ibid.* palatium ejus combustum *ib.* tenet secundum suum Parliamentum apud Perth 1268. continuat Parliamentum apud Strivelyne 1270. severitas in hostes 1270, 1271. Margarita primogenita ejus nata 1272. De legatione hinc inde inter reges Franciæ & Scotiæ missa pro filia regis Scotiæ *ibid.* municipium de Lowthlmond ipsi redditum 1272. De desponsatione primogenitæ regis Scotiæ cum Delphino Franciæ 1274, 1314. natalem suum festivius tenet anno D. M.CCCC.XXV. 1280. artem arcitenentium promovet 1282. gemelli fratres, filii Jacobi I. nati, Alexander nimirum & Jacobus 1286. eos, cum multis nobilibus juvenibus, milites facit *ibid.* immanem fundam bombardicam de Flandria adduci facit 1287. Archibaldum tertium hoc nomine comitem de Douglas, & D. Johannem Kennedy militem arrestari facit 1288. sed liberat *ibid.* convocat Consilium generale apud Perth de pace cum

cum
& c
fran
De
tos
bar
131
Ada
cast
131
mon
preh
desco
132
arte
de v
huc
ejus
132
quill
dux
felic
gauc
De i
omn
ejus
Jacobu
vent
ſtan
de J
1561
Jacobu
Jedwod
ction
Jerusale
Jett (C
of a
1534
out
llis (D
Edwa
Vol. V

INDEX RERUM.

1609

- cum Anglicis habenda 1308.
 & de liga cum Francis cy-
 franda *ibid.* sed frustra 1310.
 De altercatione inter præla-
 tos Scotiæ ea de re *ibid.* Dun-
 bar capitur ex parte regis
 1311. Benevolentia ejus erga
 Adamum de Hepburne 1312.
 castrum de Roxburgh obsidet
 1316. De proditiosa ejus
 morte 1319. traditores com-
 prehensi & occisi 1562. De
 descriptione & virtutibus ejus
 1322. Quod peritus fuit in
 arte musicali 1324. Ad huc
 de virtutibus ejus 1326. Ad
 huc de eodem 1328. De bona
 ejus littera, religiosis directa
 1329. Quod summam tran-
 quillitatem & pacem intro-
 duxit in regno 1332. Quam
 felici pace omnes regnicolæ
 gaudebant in vita regis 1335.
 De inevitabili morte ejus &
 omnium 1342. De epitaphio
 ejus 1345
 Jacobus II. natus 1286. ex ju-
 ventate ejus summa exspe-
 ctanda 87. Notæ Historiæ
 de Jacobo II. Rege Scotiæ
 1561
 Jacobus III. natus 1565
 Jedwod (de captione & destru-
 ctione castri de) 1173
 Jerusalem Helya appellata 1118
Jett (Thomas) Esq. Account
of a MS. in his Hands
 1534. **An old Chronology**
out of it *ibid.*
 Ilis (Donaldus de) devictus ab
 Edwardo de Bruyse ac com-
 Vol. V.
 prehensus 1005
 Impacienciæ mala 280
 Imperatorum Romanorum suc-
 cessio 62, 114, 116, 118, 154.
 de ignobili successione mul-
 torum Imperatorum 127.
 Decretum de Imperatoribus
 eligendis, una cum Electorum
 nominibus 334
 Imperium — Quæstio de Jure
 successionis inter Imperii prin-
 cipes 333
 Indulfus rex Scotiæ 327. ejus
 mors 328
 Ine rex 524
 Innerness, de Parlamento *ibi*,
 & de arrestatione Caternano-
 rum 1282
 Innocentii IV. Indulgentia xx.
 dierum accedentibus cum do-
 nariis ad ecclesiam S. Augu-
 stini Cantuariensem 1420.
 Statuta ab Innocentio IV. ad
 cœnobium S. Augustini Can-
 tuariæ A.D. M.CC.LIII. trans-
 missa 1422
 Insulis (Alexander de) arrestatus
 1283. nequitia ejus in Jaco-
 bum I. 1285. se submitte
 1286. & cum matre incarce-
 ratur *ibid.*
 Interdictum generale in Scocia
 746
 Inverwike (castrum de) ad ter-
 ram prostratum 1158
 Inundacio pluvix mira 1053
 Johanna virgo juvenula, in-
 signis victrix 1224. ejus mors
 1226
 Johanne (de) Anglico, Papa
 quidem Romano, licet re
 vera

- vera femina 1568
 Johannes Baptista natus 103. caput suum revelat 190
 Johannes Evangelista natus 104
 Ejus mors 117
 Johannes comes de Carrik claudus effectus 1094. in regem Scotiæ coronatus, & Robertus III. abhinc vocatus 1110
 Johannes, Ricardi regis frater, Angliæ regnum perturbat 728. in regem Angliæ coronatus 731. Franciam adit, indeque pace cum Gallis inita redit *ibid.* fallaciter agit cum Scotis *ibid.* Normanniam transnavigat, multaque ibi amittit 732. bellum gerit cum rege Wilhelmo 733. At ambo demum reconciliati 734. usque Norhame venit pro colloquio cum rege Wilhelmo habendo 736. se & regnum suum D. Papæ perpetuæ subjeccioni subicit 742
 Johannes frater Henrici V. regis Angliæ lepra percussus 1222
 Johannes rex Franciæ victus & captus ab Anglicis apud Poytiris five Poiteres 1051. & tandem redemptus 1055
 Johannes Scotus — de Johanne Scoto Philosopho, & Imperatore Arnulpho, qui à pediculis consumptus est 314. plura de Johanne Scoto, Episcopo S. Andreæ, 577, & seqq.
 Jona Hebraica lingua 220
 Jona insula, id est, Icolmkil (abbas de) obedientiam facit episcopo Dunkeldenfi 1290
 Jovinianus imp. 154, 158
 Isayas serra lignea per medium secatur 44
 Judæi ejecti de Anglia 967
 Judith neptis primi regis Wilhelmi 447
 Julianus imp. 119, 154, 158
 Julius Cæsar, De legatis ab ipso missis ad reges Scotorum & Pictorum, ut Romanis obedirent hortando 88. Britanniam adit 89. De repentino ejus redditu è Britannia, propter Francorum sive Gallorum iteratam rebellionem sedandam, & de signo lapideo, meta scil. ultima Romanæ possessionis sub Circino sive Circio 13, 92, 93. De primo Julii Cæsaris Imperio, qualiterque vi Romanam arripuit potestatem 94. De morte Julii Cæsaris, & mirabili vindicta suis proditoribus divinitus illata 98
 Juramento (de) 585
 Justinianus imp. 213, 255
 Justinus Senior imp. 213
 Justinus Junior imp. obit 224
- K
- Kaer-eden. *Vide* Karedyn.
 Kaerleyl. *Vide* Kareleyl.
 Kalco — (Abbates) Ernoldus 576. Johannes *ibid.* De Abbate de Kalco 615
 Karedyn, vel Kaer-eden, i. e. Eden-borough 177
 Kareleyl five Karleyl vel Kaerleyl

leyl 111. ædificata 66
Karlunford in Hibernia à Scotis
capitur 1073, 1074

Karolus Calvus imp. 312

Karolus Junior, imp. 312

Karolus Magnus 261, 262, 263.

studium Parisiense fundat

268, 269. De imperio Karoli

Magni filiiq; sui Ludovici,

& à Clodoveo successione re-

gum Francorum ad ipsum

Karolum ascendendo 169,

270. Karolus M. obit 271

Kayus, Arthuri regis miles, certat
cum cato 323

Kendeſ rex Pictorum 219

Kenethus Kere rex 230

Kenethus sive Kynnedus rex,

filius Alpini, de successione

ejus, & ejusdem mira callidi-

tate contra Pictos 281. Quoto

anno Christi regnare cœpit,

& quo anno Christi delevit

Pictos *ibid.* De suis victoriis

contra Pictos, & optentu re-

gni sui 284. duodecimo an-

no regni sui Pictos ad exitium

duxit, vel potius quinto anno

regni si incepit regnare anno

DCCC.XXXIV. & Pictos dele-

vit DCCC.XXXIX. ut jam in-

nuerat Fordunus ad initium

cap. 3. l. IV. 285. De finali

victoria Kenethi regis in Pi-

ctos, & ejus morte 274. Kene-

thus 16. annis monarcha, &

8. mensibus 294

Kenethus, filius Malcolmi, de

successione ejus, & diversis

contencionibus; deque varie-

tate successione tam Impera-

torum quam Regum 276, 332

De eodem Kenetho, & nova

mutacione successione Imper-

atorum & regum Scotorum

276, 334. De mirabili prod-

icionis instrumento, pro eo-

dem rege Kenetho decipien-

do, & blandiciis versutæ mu-

lieris 341. De prodicioſa

morte ejusdem regis Kenethi,

& promociione filii sui Mal-

colmi in dominium Cum-

briæ 276, 343

Kenethus Constantinum Cal-

vum occidit 346

Kentigernus (S.) 185, 186, 226

Kilrymonth, Kilreymouth sive

Kylrimunde vel Kilremont, i.

e. S. Andreæ, ecclesia 441,

499, 679. episcopi, à tempore

expulsionis Pictorum 550

Kindromy (castrum de) per pro-

ditionem Anglicis traditur

1000

Kirkhame 516, 517, 518

Kynatel sive Connyd rex 221

Kynelmi, regis Merciorum, mar-

tyrium 272

Kynlos 329, 569

Kynnedus. *Vide* Kenethus.

Kynnimonth (Alexander de) 605

L

Laciniacum Cœnobium funda-

tum 242

Lalayng (Jacobus & Symon de)

& Meredacus ineunt bellum

personale cum Domino Ja-

cobo Douglas, &c. 1563

Lanark (Vicecomes de) inter-

ſſſſſſſſſſ 2 festus

- fectus 978
 Laudonia igne consumpta 1038
 maxima inundatio pluviae in
 Laudonia 1219
 Legio Romana in Britanniam
 missa 175. De victoria Ro-
 manae legionis & Britonum
 contra Scotos & Pictos, bello
 quo cecidit rex Fergusius,
 cum magna parte suorum &
 Pictorum 165, 176. De secun-
 da legione Scotos iterum &
 Pictos fugante citra amnem
 Tynam 165, 179
 Leo Magnus imp. 196
 Leo Patricius imp. 255
 Leo tercius imp. 255
 Leo, Constantini filius, impe-
 rator 261
 Leonelli ducis Clarentiae ipsius-
 que prolis jus in coronam
 Angliae 1126
 Letania, quae dicuntur rogacio-
 nes, instituta 208
 Levinax (Comes de) & Gilber-
 tus de Haye in omni tribula-
 cione Roberti de Bruce co-
 mites individui 1000
 Lewys. *Vide* Hewys.
 Ley! rex Britonum 66
 Licinius imp. 139
 Liegez (bellum de) 1167
 Lincolniae castrum obsidetur
 744
 Lindefarnensis ecclesiae spolia-
 tores hiatu terrae absorpti 331
 Lindefey de Rossy (Willelmus)
 1142, 1144
 Linglowdan (collegium de)
 1139
 Lingua Graeca in quinque par-
 tes distincta 34
 Linlithgw vel Lynlythgw (villa
 de) combusta 1181, 1268
 Lithqu (Pele de) constructum
 984
 Lodovicus, rex Franciae, anno
 M.CC.LXXI. obit 776
 Logy (Robertus) Canonicus
 monasterii de Scona 1111
 Lollardis (de) 1298, 1303
 Londonia civitas capta à paga-
 nis 305, 307
 Longocampo (Willelmus de)
 Helienfis episcopus, 727
 Lotharius imp. 292, 452. seculo
 renunciat 306
 Lowmabene (castrum de) ca-
 ptum & destructum per Sco-
 tos 1062
 Lucius rex Britonum 119, 120.
 ad papam Eleutherium Epi-
 stolam mittit 119
 Ludovicus Pius imperator 272
 Ludovicus secundus imp. 306,
 312
 Ludovicus, Arnulfi filius, imp.
 317
 Lulach in regem promotus 398.
 ejus mors 399
 Lumfanan. *Vide* Lunfanan.
 Lunae eclipsis totalis 721
 Lundoris (abbacia de) 741
 Lunfanan sive Lumfanan (bel-
 lum de) 396
 Lyndesey (Dominus David)
 primus comes de Crawford
 1120
 Lyndisseya 193
 Lynlythgw. *Vide* Linlithgw.

Macdus —
 Thani d
 duf, pro
 habuit
 Malcolm
 & Donal
 Makdus
 Macdus —
 Malcolm
 ad regnu
 cione, t
 ad decip
 se luxur
 secunda
 mi, se f
 sponsis
 medium
 De ter
 colmi,
 tentis
 Macdus
 invenie
 377, 39
 duf ad
 ponent
 toris C
 tamen
 Machabe
 rex Sc
 ejus,
 Dunca
 Anglia
 bello
 396
 Macheth
 incarce
 cum M
 Machom
 235

INDEX RERUM.

1613

M

Macdus — De proſcriptione Thani de Fyf, nomine Macdus, propter amicitiam, quam habuit erga filios Duncani, Malcolmum dictum Canmor, & Donaldum 277, 372. *Vide* Makduff.

Makduff — De Makduff ſuadente Malcolmum Canmore reditum ad regnum, & prima temptatione, ſi fideliter hoc fecerit ad decipiendum, fide aſſerens ſe luxurioſum 376, 381. De ſecunda temptatione Malcolmum, ſe furem aſſerentis, & reſponſis Macdus, huic vicio remedium ponentis 377, 388. De tertia temptatione Malcolmum, ſe falſiſſimum eſſe faſtentis & dololum, cui vicio Macdus nullum remedium inveniens, gemens abceſſit 377, 390. De reſponſis Macdus ad Malcolmum Canmore ponentis exemplum Imperatoris Octaviani luxurioſi, & tamen feliciffimi 377, 386

Machabeus (ſive Machabertus) rex Scociæ, de ſucceſſione ejus, & ejectione filiorum Duncani regis de regno in Angliam 277, 370. occiſus in bello à Malcolmum Canmore 396

Macheth (Malcolmus) captus & incarceratus 693. pacificatus cum Malcolmum rege 694

Machometus pseudopropheta 235

Machuntum oppidum 668

Machute ſive Machutus (S.) 214

Macrinus Opilius imp. 128

Macwillelmi ſive Donaldi bane nequicia in Willelmum regem Scociæ 717. Macwillelmus vincitur & occiditur 718

Mageo locus ſic dictus, in quo monaſterium 244

Magi tres ex Oriente 103

Magnencius imp. 142

Magnus, Norwagiæ ſive Noricorum rex, 769. Scociæ inſulas obtinet 433, 437. Menanias inſulas &c. regno ſuo adjicit 676. conſeſſiones ejus Alexandro III. regi Scotorum 771

Makduff, frater Duncani, comitis de Fyff in judicium coram Johanne de Balliolo tractus 968. Inde vero appellat ad audienciam regis Angliæ *ibid.* *Vide* Macdus.

Makentagart hoſtes regis Scociæ valide proſternit 743

Malcolmus, Kenethi filius, 335. creandi reges legem, à veteribus latam atque ſervatam, abrogat 279. in dominium Cumbriæ promotus 344. Gryme regem multimodis vexat incommodis 346. De Cumbriæ regulo præfato Malcolmum, filio Kenethi, nolente tributum ſolvere Danis pro Cumbria, ſicut ceteri Provinciales ex Anglia fecerunt 276, 347. procerum multorum favorem ſibi conciliat 353. in prælio occidit Gryme regem 354.

354. De successione regis ejusdem Malcolmi, & filia sua Beatrice nupta Crynyn Abthano (vel Althano) de Dul 276,355. rex victoriosissimus 356. De eodem Malcolmo, & fundacione Episcopatus apud Marthillach, nunc vero translati apud Aberdon. 357. De contencione regis Malcolmi contra Cnutonem Danum, tunc regem Angliæ, pro Cumbria, & ejus morte 277, 359. De liberalitate regis Malcolmi, seu potius prodigalitate, quia sibi nichil de regno retinuit, præter monticulum in Scona 277,365
 Malcolmus rex, filius Donaldi, de successione ejus, cui rex Anglorum Edmundus Cumbriam reddidit 275,324. Malcolmus quolibet anno regiones Scotorum invisit 326,327
 De morte ejusdem Malcolmi, & successione regis Indulfi & sua morte per Danos 326
 Malcolmus, filius Duff 332
 Malcolmus Chanmore sive Canmoire 368,370,371. De ipso in regnum sustollendo conatus 371. De primo ejus adventu ad Angliæ regem Edwardum 375. Ejus responsa ad Macduffum ipsi ad regnum reditum suadentem 382. Fingit nempe primùm se luxuriosum esse *ibid.* Quem in finem varia adfert exempla, quod multi reges amiserunt regna propter luxuriam 383.

Secundo fingit se furem esse 388. Tercio se falsissimum esse fingit 390. Quod Malcolmus de sua fidelitate securus jam effectus, cum Macduff ad regnum redire promisit 377, 393. De regressu Malcolmi in Scociam, & bello quo cecidit Machabeus 395. De successione ejus in regnum, & ejus pugna cum quodam proditore 399 De eadem pugna & exsuperacione proditoris 401. De conjugio Malcolmi regis & Sanctæ Margaretæ, & quod omnes Anglorum profugos Malcolmus suscepit libenter 378,413,656
 De filiis & filiabus quos de Margareta genuit, & destructione per ipsum in Anglia facta 378,415,660. Northumbrenses regi Malcolmo datis obsidibus adhæserunt, & quod Odonem fratrem Willelmi fugavit 417. De Malcolmi regis & reginæ virtutum & elemosinarum operibus 419. De fundacione Dunelmensis ecclesiæ per Malcolmum, & obsidione castri de Murealden per eundem, & ejus & filii sui interfectione *ibidem* 423. Vide item de Malcolmi & Edwardi filii primogeniti obitu pag. 666. De reditu filiorum Malcolmi ex Anglia, & fuga Donaldi de bello 434. Malcolmus Edgarum Ethlinge aliosque Anglos in Scociam latos benigne excipit 656.
 Malcolmi

Malcolmus
 do quer
 inferre p
 Legitimi
 glia com
 rum non
 mus *Basta*
 Malcolmus
 filio nep
 proclama
 tus 692.
 569, 693
 Angliæ r
 694. qu
 commun
 ab eode
 cinctus n
 devincit
 nuptæ
 gentem
 renuit 6
 Cupro
ibid. visio
 eo *ibid.*
 Maldwyny
 ejus, &
 Tuda su
 mannum
 Malgo rex
 Manniæ reg
 stat Ale
 regi 770
 Marchiæ (C
 tiam inv
 pulsus 1
 Marcianus
 Marcomiru
 Marcus Eva
 Margareta,
 ginæ No
 Scociæ
 967

INDEX RERUM.

1615

- Malcolmi virtutes, & quomodo quendam sibi mortem inferre paratum devicerit 658
Legitimi ejus heredes in Anglia commorantur 673. Filiorum nomina *ibid.* Vide *Willelmus Bastarde.*
- Malcolmus, Davidis ex Henrico filio nepos, regni Scociæ heres proclamatus 689. rex constitutus 692. ejus pietas ac virtutes 693, 693, 700. Henrico II. Angliæ regi nimium concedit 694. qua de causa Scociæ communitas murmurat 695. ab eodem Henrico gladio cinctus militari *ibid.* rebelles devincit 696. Ejus sorores nuptæ 697. Moravienſium gentem transfert *ibid.* nuptias renuit 698. Monasterium de Cupro fundat 700. obitus *ibid.* visio cujusdam clerici de eo *ibid.* sepultura 701
- Maldwyn rex, de successione ejus, & Episcopo Cuda sive Tuda succedente post Colmannum 168, 246
- Malgo rex Britonum 223
- Manniæ regulus homagium præstat Alexandro III. Scociæ regi 770
- Marchiæ (Comes) cum suis Scotiam invadit, sed fugere compulſus 1137, 1138
- Marcianus imp. 195, 196
- Marcomirus rex Francorum 207
- Marcus Evangelista 108
- Margareta, (filia Margaretæ reginæ Norgwagiæ) heres regni Scociæ 950, 951. ejus mors 967
- Margaretæ, Edgari Ethlinge sororis, postea Scotorum reginæ, in Scociam adventus 410
Margareta nupta Malcolmo Canmore regi 413, 656. qualis & quanti meriti fuerit 415
Ejus virtutes 419, 420, 423.
De morte Sanctæ Margaretæ, & obsidione caſtri puellarum per Malcolmi regis fratrem Donaldum, invadentem regnum, & de fuga filiorum regis de regno 425. Quod de nobili protapia regum genealogiam duxit beata Margareta, nobilissima Scotorum regina 638. ejus mors 666. & sepultura 667
- Margaretæ (S.) Sinus 411, 654
- Maria (beata) Virgo nata 100.
Mariæ virginis miraculum in gratiam Scotorum 1049
- Maria Magdalene 108
- Maria, soror Matildis Henrici I. uxoris 679. uxor Eustachii junioris, comitis Bononiæ 438, 681. Mariæ, comitiſſæ Bononiæ, mors 443. laus & Epitaphium 444, 681
- Maria comitiſſa Roſſe liberata à custodia 1298
- Marinianus Scotus, de illo, 375
- Marius, Romanarum legionum dux, de signo quod fieri fecit ob belli memoriam 114
- Marlinus. *Vide* Merlinus.
- Maria. *Vide* Stewart.
- Marthillach sive Murthillach, sedes episcopalis ibi constituta 358
- Martina imperatrix 241
- Martinus

- Martinus (B.) Turonensis Episcopus** 160, 186
Martinus V. papa obit 1290. **Eugenius IV.** succedit *ibid.*
Mathæus (S.) Evangelium scribit 106
Matheus, Bononiæ comes, naves præparat Angliam invasurus 703. ejus mors 707
Matildis avia Davidis & Margaretæ 506
Matildis, cognomento bona, regina Angliæ, filia Sanctæ Margaretæ reginæ Scotiæ, 438, 514, 679. Copia litteræ manumissionis populi Anglorum, factæ per eam, quam ad ejus instanciam concessit vir ejus Henricus Beuclerk, filius Willelmi Bastard 501. ejus mors 442, 680. ejus epitaphium 442. & laudes *ibid.* De commendacione illius Matildis reginæ virtutum, sed unius præcipue, quam rex David frater ejus abbati Baldredo retulit 444
Matildis imperatrix, Henrici I. filia 439, 682. nupta Gaufrido Andegaviæ comiti 448
Matildis uxor Stephani comitis Mauritanæ 439, 682, 687
Matildis uxor Davidis regis Scottorum 447, 685. moritur 452
Mauricius imp. 225
Mauritius Archidiaconus Trecentensis, & Episcopus Cenomannensis 558
Maxencius imp. 139
Maximianus Herculus imp. 130
Maximinus imp. 128, 139
Maximus tyrannus 141, 142, 143
Dux Britonum 145. Quod Maximus, postquam Scotos à Pictis separatos bello contriverat, eciam & Pictos subegit 153. De præsumptione Maximi contra Romanum imperium, & ejus interitu 155
Melroise 1011. *Vide* Peblis.
Menaniæ insulæ 676
Merlinus sive Marlinus vates 202
Meroveus rex Francorum 207
Mezencius Armenus imp. 247
Micelius — de Micelio (Anyelio in Summariis ad initium libri appellato) rege Scottorum Hispaniensium, & suis filiis ad Hyberniam proficiscentibus 36
Middiltonne (Rob. de) equis tractus 1009
Missa — de virtute Missæ miraculum 1230. De meritis & utilitate Missæ, & quomodo prodest audienti devote 1233
Monetarius falsus usque ad mortem decoctus 1119
Monrose (Alanus de) auctor libelli de lite inter Scotos & Edwardum I. Angliæ regem 984
Moravia (Andreas de) Cristinam Roberti de Bruyse sororem in uxorem ducit 1014. ipse alique Scoti Anglos debellant apud Werdale 1015. Andreas de Moravia comes Marchiæ, & Willelmus de Dowglace consociati in foresta de Kilblene comitem Atholiz vincunt

cunt & trucidant 1026, 1027
Castrum de Cupro obsidet
ibid. custos Scociæ factus &
approbatus 1026, 1028. for-
talicia de Dunotir, de Kyn-
neff & de Laurestonne pro-
sternit 1030. uti & alia castra
1030, 1031. castra de Strive-
ling & Edinburghe obsidet,
sed frustra 1031. mors ejus
1032

Moraviæ comes comburit par-
tes boreales Angliæ 1009,
1010

Moraviensibus (de) à natali
solo Moravia per Romanos
expulsis, qui se Pictis postmo-
dum conjunxerunt 112

Moravii 295

Morley (de Roberto) milite
1118

Mortalitas quarta in Scotia 1141

Magna mortalitas hominum
pestilentialis 1565

Mubray (Alexander de) Discor-
dia inter illum, & Dominos
Henricum de Bello monte,
David comitem Atholiæ, &
Ricardum Talbot, & quo mo-
do finita 1022

Mubrey (Rogerus de) quamvis
læxæ majestatis reus, sepulturæ
tamen ecclesiasticæ traditus
1010

Mucrossis, id est, nemus Porco-
rum 151

Mundus — de mundo sensibili
5. De tribus mundi partibus
inæqualiter divisus 7. De di-
visione trium mundi parcium
inter tres filios Noë: & situ

Vol. V.

quarundam regionum, Asiæ
& Affricæ 9. Mundus habita-
bilis sub quadam Scociæ pla-
ga creditur habere finem 83.
De quatuor Mundi monar-
chiis 97

Murdacus rex Scociæ 256

Murthillach. *Vide* Marthillach.

Murus Pictorum ædificatur 175,
ubi termini hujus muri 176.

De reparacione muri, quem
Severus Imperator olim con-
strui jussit trans Insulam, inter
Gatylhede & Carlyle, ac reditu
legionis, & electione primi
regis Francorum 165, 180. De
dejectione muri per Scotos &
Pictos, & unde nomen acce-
pit, & de subjectione Brito-
num Albanensium sub Scoto-
rum ditione 165, 187

N

Namare & *venamare*, voces 120

Narratio — De narratione &
trufa militari 1120. De eo-
dem & alia trufa 1123

Nathanleod rex Britonum 210

Neolus vel Heolaus rex 15

Nephastes — Historiola de Do-
mina quadam, Nephastes no-
mine, 1203

Nero Imperator 107. pene Bri-
tanniam amittit 111

Nerva imp. 116, 117

Nesbit (De conflictu secundo
de) per nobilem Patricium
Hepburne de Hailis 1145

Niger (Pascenius) occisus 121

Nigra hora 1307

Ninianus

T t t t t t t t

- Ninianus (S.) 186
 Nonael 35
 Northamptoniam (Consilium generale apud) 715
 Northumbrenses adhærent Malcolmmo Canmoire 418
 Northumbrorum (de execranda prodicione) in suis regibus, adeo quod eis nullus auderet imperare 169, 266. Northumbri rebellantes vincuntur 326
 Northumbria misere vastata 449
 Northumbriæ comites—Waldeofus 685. Henricus 686. Willelmus 689
 Nostle 441
 Novum Castrum super Tinam conditum 418, 663
 Numancia civitas 676

O

- Occobonus, Romanæ sedis legatus, in Angliam venit ad pacem inter Henricum III. & barones reformandam 775. Scociæ episcopos citat, ut coram se comparerent ad suum consilium celebrandum *ibid.*
 Ochtredus, filius Fergusii, crudeliter interemptus 715
 Osta Hengisti frater 202
 Octavius dux 140. Quod Octavius iste, rex Britonum, tripharias insulæ gentes, videlicet, Scotos, Britones, & Pictos, ad unitatem pacis reduxit, ut olim Carausius 63, 141
 Octovianus sive Octavianus Imperator, nepos Julii Cæsaris, de tempore successionis ejus, & de visione sibi divinitus revelata 61, 100. Ejus libido, & tamen felicitas 386. mors 104. desperatus triumfanti Maximo sese dat 143
 Odo, frater Willelmi Bastarde, episc. Baionensis 417, 662
 Offa Merciorum rex Karolum Magnum amicum sibi parat 264
 Ogilby (Dominus Patricius) effectus Constabularius Scottorum in Francia 1315. laudes ejus 1316
 Oleney insula 537, 646
 Olifante (Willelmus) sive de Oliferd 991
 Olifrance (Willelmus) 794
 Oneyl (Donaldus) rex Hiberniæ 908
 Orcades insulæ 83. Romano imperio à Claudio subditæ 107
 Orgarus—De quodam Anglico, Orgaro nomine, Edgarum Ethlinge calumniante, de prodicione fienda contra regem Willelmum secundum, & de duello quod ea occasione contigit 427, 669. de eodem duello, & occisione calumpniatoris per Godwinum de Wintonia 429
 Orosius — De hiis quæ de Romanæ potestatis ascensu & descensu scripserunt Orosius & Augustinus 116
 Osbertus Northumbriæ rex 312
 Ofricus rex Deirorum 236
 Oswaldus (S.) 233. ejus in patriam reditus 236. De eodem Sancto

Sancto
 Sancti
 conver
 mors
 Oswius r
 Otho im
 Otho (L
 333
 Otho sec
 Ottribur
 & de
 habita
 Oves ind
 Oxinfort
 inford
 Oxoniæ
 gine à
 piscopo
 structa

Padbrunn
 407
 Palæstina
 sis 234
 Palladius
 ejus in
 rum ep
 vis an
 perant
 Palladi
 no, Te
 185
 Paradisus
 Parisiens
 & à c
 169, 26
 Pascenius
 Paschate
 scencio

INDEX RERUM.

1619

Sancto Oswaldo, & electione
Sancti Aydani ad Saxones
convertendos 168, 237. ejus
mors 240
Oswius rex 240
Otho imp. 324
Otho (Lucius) imp. 114, 115,
333
Otho secundus imp. 333
Ottirburne (de bello de) 1075.
& de victoria Scotorum ibi
habita super Anglos 1078
Oves indomitæ & silvestres 83
Oxinforth vel Oxforth live Ox-
inforde 539, 547, 643
Oxonæ capella de beata vir-
gine à S. Edmundo archie-
piscopo Cantuariensi con-
structa 1406

P

Padbrunna civitas combusta
407
Palæstina bello premitur à Per-
sis 234
Palladius (S.) 185. De adventu
ejus in Scociam, primi Scoto-
rum episcopi & doctoris, quam-
vis ante fidem longe susce-
perant 183, 297. De Sanctis
Palladio, Servano, Kentiger-
no, Ternano & Niniano 165,
185
Paradisus 7
Parisiensis studii (de principio)
& à quibus incepit primo
169, 267
Pascenius Niger occisus 121
Paschate (de) celebrando Dis-
fencio 228

Paterno (de Sancto) Scoto 407
Patricius (S.) Scotus 157, 187.
S. Patricius in Hibernia ca-
tholicæ fidei veritatem docet
909
Paulus (S.) conversus 105. Ro-
mam mittitur 106. decollatus
108
Peada, mediterraneorum Anglo-
rum rex, cum comitibus &c.
baptizatus 242
Peblis 767, 768
Peblis (Willelmus de) Prior de
Melroise 1011
Penhame 535
Penlhawche (duellum apud)
inter Thomam Strothers &
Willelmum Inglez 1115
Penny (combustio villæ de)
1183
Penvyn proditor Walliæ 1197,
1198
Percy (Henricus) senior, comes
Northumbriæ, cum Domino
de Bardolf occisus 1167
Percy (Henricus) junior, alias
Hotespur, vincit Scotos apud
Homyldone 1148. contra
Henricum IV. Angliæ regem
pergit & occiditur 1159, 1160
Perjurus — Quod perjurus est
multipliciter detestandus 586
Persecutio Christianorum tem-
pore Dioclesiani 130. Perse-
cuciones decem 140
Perth (villa de) 1006. capta
1020. obsessa & reddita 1033
Concilium apud Perth, in quo
considerantur errores Roberti
Hardyng 1187. De fundati-
one Cartulienfium apud Perth

T t t t t t t t t 2

in

- in valle virtuosa 1291. De commendatione ordinis Carthusiensis, & aliis incidentibus 1291, 1294
- Pertholomus cum sua familia ad Hyberniam profiscuntur 37. & in perpetuam sibi possessionem obtinet *ibid.* De hiis quæ Galfridus Monumetensis de hoc Pertholomo scripsit 38
- Pertinax (Helyus) 119
- Pestilencia gallini generis 1037
- Pestilencia & mortalitas mira hominum 1039. Pestilencia magna hominum in Scotia 1056. Pestilencia volatilis 1287, 1298. *Vide* Mortalitas.
- Pestis gravissima per totam Europam, Scotia excepta 246, 247
- Petrus quidam suspensus à Johanne Angliæ rege quia falsus esset propheta 743
- Petrus (S.) in Anthiochia cathedratus 105. Romæ quamdiu sedit 106. crucifixus 108
- Pharamundus primus rex Francorum 181, 207
- Philippus imp. 128, 255
- Pictavium opidum 59
- Pictis (de) advenientibus Hyberniam, pro sedibus ibidem habendis, quos abactos Scoti miserunt ad Albioniam 48.
- Pictorum origo 49, 294, 295. De hiis quæ Beda de Pictorum adventu conscripsit *ibid.* Quod à gentibus Pictorum, & Scottorum, Boriales Albionis partes prius possessæ fuerant 58.
- Pictos à Scotis montes diviserunt 76. Murus Pictorum ædificatur 175. ubi termini hujus muri 176. Picti à Scotis olim uxores acceperunt 273. Picti deleti à Kenetho rege filio Alpini 281. De quibusdam præambulis in cathalogo regum Pictorum 274, 294. Cathalogus regum Pictorum, & adventus beati Columbæ abbatis in Scociam 274, 296. De eodem cathalogo regum Pictorum, & conversione Brudei Pictorum regis per beatum Columbam, & Orcadam regulo tunc captivo 274, 298. De eodem adhuc cathalogo, & de rege in quo regnum Pictorum defecit 299. *Vide* Scoti.
- Pilatus 105
- Piperdenne (de conflictu de) ubi devicti sunt Angli 1313
- Pipinus rex 258
- Placellæ, Theodosii senioris uxoris, pietas 159
- Platare (Thomas) 626
- Podothe villa intra comitatum Cestriæ 577
- Poiteres. *Vide* Poytiris.
- Pompeii (Gn.) victoria contra Mitridatem 357
- Poncius Urbani Papæ nuncius 766
- Porcestria 707
- Powal (Johannes) abbas Glomorgantiæ Wallicis prædicat, & de periculis nisi pie vivant monet 1199. de morte ejus 1204
- Poytiris

Poytiris
Pragensiu
Prater,
worthe
Priamus
Probus in
Procopiu
Prodicion
99. De
nium
omnib
do, & d
dictæ
Propheci
bus 2
Puella—
ciæ, &
Puellaru
Pupienu

Quhem
dicta
Quintill

Ramsay
castru
1035.
appreh
virtut
pertur
ibid.
Ramsay
Nesbo
Ranulph
Morav
de Ba
tunt

INDEX RERUM.

1621

Poytiris five Poiteres 1050
 Pragensium secta 1299
**Præter, or Meditation, in the
 worship of the Passion** 1397
 Priamus rex Francorum 207
 Probus imp. 129
 Procopius hæreticus 1299
 Prodicionis remuneratio iusta
 99. De vicio prodicionis, om-
 nium viciorum vilissimo, ab
 omnibus execrando & caven-
 do, & de variis exemplis male-
 dictæ prodicionis 277, 362
 Prophecias aliquot de Britoni-
 bus 251
 Puella—De victrice puella Fran-
 ciæ, & de morte ejus 1224
 Puellarum castrum obsessum 426
 Pupienus imp. 128

Q

Quæw (le) pestilentia sic
 dicta 1211
 Quintillus imp. 129

R

Ramsay (Alexander de) cum suis
 castrum de Roxburghe capit
 1035. à Willelmo Dowglas
 apprehensus 1036. mors 1037
 virtutes *ibid.* omnia in Scotia
 perturbata post ejus mortem
ibid.
 Ramsay (Dominus de) apud
 Nesbet Anglos vincit 1043
 Ranulphi (Johannes) comes
 Moraviæ alique Edwardum
 de Balliolo in fugam conver-
 tunt 1020, 1021

Ranulphi (Thomas) castrum de
 Edinburghe capit 1007. de-
 struit partes boreales Angliæ
 1009. obit 1018
Rabyn, Dacorum vexillum 527
 Recher, five Rether, Fergusii ab-
 nepos, Scociæ rex 60, 87
 Redwaldus, rex Orientalium
 Anglorum 233
 Reges — Quod convenit reges
 habere fortes lateri suo assi-
 dentes 1339
 Regna — De subversione diver-
 sorum regnorum propter pec-
 cata, & de exemplis 286.
 Eciã de eadem, & Romana
 prima potestate, & moderna
 propter peccata egestate 270,
 290
 Regulus — Quod Angelus Do-
 mini beatum Abbatem Regu-
 lum cum sociis mandavit, ut,
 acceptis reliquiis S. Andreæ,
 circiales mundi partes adiret
 148. Quod beatus Regulus
 focique sui cum reliquiis nau-
 fragi primo Scociam advene-
 runt, tempore regis Pictorum
 Hinguist 64, 151. Reguli exi-
 tus 153
 Remorgeney (Johannes) 1142
 præstantia ejus 1143. & ta-
 men mortis ducis Rothfai-
 census auctor 1144
 Resbi (Jacobus) Hæreticus, de
 combustione ejus apud Perth
 1168. dogmata ejus *ibid.*
 Rether. *Vide* Recher.
 Retherdale, vel Rethisdale five
 Riddesdale 87
 Reyn primus episcopus de Mar-
 thillach

thillach five Murthillach 358
 Ricardus Rufus, Henrici II. regis Angliæ filius 704. patris sepulturæ adest 722. patri succedit in regnum *ibid.* patris inimicos liberos absolvit 723 regi eciam Scotorum Willemo castella aliaque restituit 724. Scotosque ab omni subjectione fidelitatis absolvit *ib.* carta ejus hac de re 725. captus 727. redemptus 728. in Angliam redit *ibid.* ejus mors 730, 731
 Ricardus II. rex Angliæ Scotiam intrat ac devastat, monasteriaque comburit 1061, 1067 transfert se in Hiberniam 1126. conspiratio in ipsum 1128. depositio 1126. coactus juri suo ad regnum renunciare 1129. Forma renunciationis *ibid.* ad insulas Scotiæ transectus 1133. nimirum post miseras in Anglia, in Scotia vixit, inventus in culina Donaldi Domini insularum 1068. Multi de Anglia à facie Henrici IV. ad Richardum II. in Scotia veniunt 1166. qui tamen cum comite Northumbriæ colloquium familiariter habere recusat *ibid.* in castro de Strive-lyne post multos annos moritur *ibid.* & 1211. uxor ejus Isabella 1126. Parisius patri suo remissa 1134.
 Richardus primus Abbas de Melros 567
 Rievallis 565

Roberti ducis Albanie fortitudo 1156, 1157, 1158. Robertus dux Albanie (frater Roberti III.) ratificatus in regni gubernatorem 1166
 Robertus Curthose contra patrem bellum gerit 417, 662. cum eo conciliatus, adversus Scotos proficiscitur, & Novum Castrum condit 417, 418, 663
 Robertus prior de Scona 500. & ep. S. Andreæ *ibid.*
 Robertus, Godwini de Wyntonia filius 675, 678
 Robertus comes de Fisse, cum Archibaldo de Dowglas, Angliam hostiliter intrant 1073. quomodo electus est Gubernator Scotiæ 1094. cum Anglis congredi tentat, sed frustra 1094, 1095, 1096
 Robertus Leicestriæ comes capitur, & incarceratur 57
 Robertus I. rex Scotiæ. *Vide Bruyse.*
 Robertus II. rex Scotiæ unam de filiabus Adæ More in uxorem ducit 962, 963. obit 1097 metra de illo *ibid.* liberi ejus & uxores 1098. **An account of what hath been written about Robert II. out of Bp. Nicolson's** Scottish Historical Library 1475. Charta authentica Roberti Seneschalli Scotiæ ex Archivo Collegii Scotorum Parisiensis edita, cum Observationibus Historicis, quibus regiæ STUARTORVM stirpis natales ab inusta

inusta la
 De qua
 est, quod
 pro Rob
 11. ni f
 berti II
 Edisori
 II. p. 14
 ponendu
 mo. & i
 l. penult.
 Tayt le
 Johann
 charta p.
 sueta l
 sione ven
 fecimus
 nis nostr
 1519. l
 pro con
 Porro in
 de Carri
 pro con
 mend. es
 Robertus
 ejus &
 1110.
 suis fun
 insolut
 Anabel
 Robert
 Scotiæ
 Robert
 magna
 in dieb
 tate p
ibid.
 Rodericu
 112. p
 Roderici
 385

inusta labe vindicantur 1479.
De qua charta id observandum est, quod in Editoris Præfatione pro Roberti II. pag. 1488. lin. 11. ni fallor, reponi debeas Roberti III. quemadmodum & in Editoris Chronologia Roberti II. p. 1498. l. 5. pro CCCXV. reponendum esse M.CCCXV. existimo. & in ipsa charta, p. 1507. l. penult. pro & de Johanne de Tayt legendum est, ni fallor, & Johanne de Tayt. In secunda charta p. 1518. l. 24. pro consueta legitur consuetæ in versione vernacula, cujus mentionem fecimus ad finem §. 35. Præfationis nostræ; in qua versione & p. 1519. l. penult. confirmationis pro confirmationum habetur. Porro in charta Johannis comitis de Carric &c. p. 1524. l. ult. pro concessis, ut opinor, reponend. est concessas.

Robertus III. de coronatione ejus & reginæ ejus Anabellæ 1110. Quod rex nihil usibus suis sumptum passus est esse insolutum 1113. uxor ejus Anabella 1165. Anabella, Roberti III. uxoris, reginæ Scotiæ obitus & virtutes 1141 Roberti III. mors 1163, 1164 magna fertilitas victualium in diebus ejus *ibid.* de qualitate personæ & morum ejus *ibid.*

Rodericus dux Moravienfium 112. peremptus 113

Rodorigi Hybernæ regis libido 385

Rodoricus alique hostes Willelmi regis Scociæ victi & occisi 729

Rogenanus & Aydanus filii Gonrani regis 214

Rogerus, Episcopus Eboracensis 906

Rollo & Gello 311

Romani — Quod, ex necessitate, Romanorum tempora Principum scribenda sunt in hac Forduni Cronica, & de quatuor mundi Monarchiis 61, 96. Romani cum Britonibus Hiberniam adeunt 109. eo consilio ut subdant *ibid.* De hiis quæ de Romanæ potestatis ascensu & descensu scripserunt Orosius & Augustinus 116. De Romanorum ejectione prima de Britannia 132. Romanorum & Britonum de suis regnis expulsio 172. Romani Scotos & Pictos superant 175. Ecclesia Romana omnium Ecclesiarum capud esse declarata 231. De Romana prima potestate, & sequenti propter peccata egestate 290

Rosline (congressus magnus & manifestus inter Scotos & Anglicos apud) 984. ubi Anglici sunt devicti, licet cum magna difficultate 985

Rossiclerarche 622

Rothsay insula unde sic dicta 47

Rotholandi, filii Ochredi, contra Galwalenses res gestæ 719 concordia ejus cum Henrico

II.

II. rege Angliæ 720. præmia
ob fidelitatem *ibid.*
Rothsaici (ducis) sponsalia &
matrimonium 1135. De ca-
ptione & morte ducis Roth-
saicensis 1141
Rowen Hengisti filia 194
Roxburghe & Ermitage (castra
de) Anglicis reddita 1038.
Pons de Roxburghe frangi-
tur, & villa combusta 1181.
Roxburghe castrum obsessum
1186, 1315

S

Sabaudia (de Amadeo duce)
electo in summum pontifi-
cem 1265
Sainlize (Symon de) comes de
Hundiduna 512. *Vide* Wal-
thenus.
Saladini, principis Babiloniæ &
Damasci, rabies 721.
Salamon Britannia Armorica
rex 233
Salamon Hungarorum rex Chri-
stianus factus Gillæ uxoris
opera 348
Sancti sub Juliano passi 154
Sancto Michaële (Johannes de)
& complices sui inhumaniter
occidunt Davidem de Berclay
militem 1040. Et paullo post
misere pereunt *ibid.*
Sancto Victore (Ricardus de)
452
Sardanapallus 384
Sarisberienfis Comitiss [Thomæ
sc. Montis acuti] res gestæ
1220. occisus 1223

Sark (bellum de) 1564
Sautreia 742
Saxones, de eorum adventu pri-
mo, & diversis stragibus hinc
inde datis & receptis 193. De
reditu Saxonum post mortem
Vortimerii cum majori mul-
titudine paganorum, & pro-
diciosa morte magnatum Bri-
tonum 166, 196. Saxones
prodiciose occidunt Britones
197. Eorum facinora postea
detestanda 198. Saxonum
octo regna in Britannia 200.
Vide Angli.
Schortstane. *Vide* Stortstane.
Schrewisbery (De bello de) 1159
Scismatibus (de diversis) inter
contententes pro Papatu
1251, &c.
Scocia 13. Scocia flumina Bri-
tannia fluminibus utiliora 68
De Scocia qualis [& quanta
sit, vel dudum fuerit 75. ubi
Scocia ab Austro incipit, tam
secundum veteres quam &
recentiores *ibid.* Longitudo
Scocia 400. M. passuum *ibid.*
De Scocia Regionibus ymis
& summis, & contentis in
eisdem 77. Scocia natura 77,
78. De divisione gentium
Scocia & linguarum, ac di-
versis moribus earundem 79.
De Insulis Scocia divisas ab
Insulis Orcadibus 80. De In-
sulis Orcadibus 83. Regum
Scocia genealogia 759. In
Scocia tribulationes tales
quales nunquam antea 765.
Controversia, instrumentaque

INDEX RERUM.

1625

ea de causa scripta, ultroque
citroque missa, de indepen-
dencia Scotiae à regno An-
gliae 787, & seqq. Scotiae re-
gnum vacat VI. annis & IX.
mensibus post Alexandri III.
mortem 951, 965. regebatur
tamen à sex custodibus *ibid.*
compendiosa computatio sive
Genealogia regum Scotiae à
rege Malcolmo & Sancta Mar-
gareta ejus sponsa, usque ad
obitum Margaretæ, filiae regis
Norwegiae, & Margaretæ re-
ginae ejusdem regni; filiae sc.
regis Alexandri tercii 958.
regnum Scotiae in duo divi-
sum ob dissensiones inter mo-
biles viros de Bruyis & Balli-
olo 974. Scotiae comunitas
facit homagium & fidelitatem
Edwardo I. regi Angliae 977.
qui tamen ministros non mu-
tat *ibid.* magnates Scotiae apud
Sconam Parliamentum ordi-
nant, XII. custodes regni
constituunt, castraque &c. in-
staurant *ibid.* Intolerabilis ty-
rannis per universum Scotiae
regnum post mortem Jacobi
I. 1239. Tractatus & Compo-
sitio inter reges Scotiae &
Norwegiae facta super clameo
Insularum, & earum occa-
sione, Commissio regis Nor-
wegiae super eisdem 1349.
Tabula monasteriorum, &c.
Scotiae 1551. *Vide* Hybernia.
Vide Bonifacius.

Scona 499, 679. Ecclesia S. Tri-
nitatis de Scona 441. Adam
Vol. V.

de Crennath Abbas de Scona
1208

Sconensis ecclesia 441. Sedes
lapidea Sconensis 758

Scota 15, 16. A qua Scoti no-
men traxere 16

Scotia. *Vide* Scotia.

Scotorum origo à Græcis & Æ-
gipciorum reliquiis 5. De mo-
tu primo Scotorum originis,
& eorum rege primo Gey-
thelos 15. De tempore quo
Scoti primam habuerunt ori-
ginem, & à quibus, & eorum
ex Ægipto proscriptione 18.
Scotorum in Hispania post
mortem Gaythelos vita ru-
stica ac bestialis 35. qui tamen
proprio non alieno regi sub-
diti erant *ibid.* neque ut à
libertate recederent induci
poterant *ibid.* ad Hyberniam
proficiscuntur 37. Quod circa
tempus primæ captivitatis
Romæ non Scoti sed Picti
temptantes Hyberniam pro-
sedibus, missi sunt à Scotis ad
Albioniam 41. De profectio-
ne tertia Scotorum ad Hyber-
niam, facta per Smonbricht,
& ejus Genealogia 43. De
primo rege Scotorum inhabi-
tantium insulas Albionis 47.
De causa prima Scotorum ad-
itus ad Albionem sive Albio-
nem insulam 51. De primo
rege Scotorum regnante (vel
regnancium) in Albione 4, 57
Scotorum mores 79. Scoto-
rum secundus ex Hibernia
adventus ad Albionem 87.

U u u u u u u u

Sco-

Scotorum & Pictorum reges ut Julio Cæsari sese submittant postulati 89. Eorum hac de re responsa 90. De bellorum sævicia Scotorum & Pictorum contra Britones, & ab eis primo conquestu regionum Albanix trans fretum Scoticum 110. Scoti fidem Catholicam amplectuntur 126. De primo motu dissensionis inter Scotos & Pictos, tempore Dioclesiani, vel ante paulo exorta 62, 130. Scoti à Britonibus & Pictis, duce Maximo, victi 146. Quod, mortuo tyranno Maximo, Scoti regnum recipere cœperunt 160. De crudelitate cladis per Scotos & Pictos illatæ Britonibus 174. Scoti à Circio, Picti ab Aquilone 175. De Scotis murum destruentibus, & de clade quam Britonibus intulerunt 181. Renovatio fœderis inter Scotos & Britones 204. Per omne tempus prædicationis Scotorum in Anglia, pax culta 246. De nunciis Scotorum Karolo Magno missis pro confœderatione cum Francis facienda 264. De ritu successionis regum Scotorum tam præcedentium quam subsequencium, usque tempus Malcolmi filii Kenethi 278. Mutatio nova successionis regum Scotorum 335. Scoti ira affecti ob Malcolmi regis sui concessionem Henrico II. Angliæ regi 695.

turbasque ea de causâ concitant 696. miserè turbant & vexant Anglos rege suo Wilhelmo capto 709. Ricardo I. regi Angliæ, pro succursu terræ sanctæ profecturo, pecuniæ summam perfolvunt 727. Generosæ probitatis Scotorum progeniei Domino Papæ Johanni XII. de illatis eis injuriis per regem Angliæ Edwardum, querelæ 787. in quibus querelis & plura habentur de origine Scotorum 788. Scotorum multi nobiles per Edwardum regem Angliæ incarcerati detenti 793. Scotorum conversio ad fidem Catholicam 887. Scoti nunquam vel raro absque suorum prodicione ab Anglis superati 982. Scotorum fortitudo Anglis tribuenda 1121. Scoti inter nationes mundi audaciores numerandi 1289. *Vide* Angli. *Vide* Bonifacius. Scoticanæ Ecclesiæ (De subtractione) à Benedicto XIII. & obedientia facta Martino V. 1190. Scotici regni miserix post successionem Constantini Calvi 345. Scoylanus sive Foylanus 224. Scrope (Dominus de) missus legatus in Scotiam 1308. Seculi nequam, & regni sine rectore miserix 1337. Selwalchius, de successionem ejus, & de magno rege Karolo 260. Senense Consilium 1249. Sene-

Senescha
Servanus
Seuer (J)
fiæ c
dinem
Seuer (I)
Scotia
Seuer (T)
Berwi
Severus
rator
dum
vasion
eri fe
62, 75
Eborac
124. li
defunct
De ho
dicto
obfidi
62, 12
cio 18
182
Shene,
Pard
of) 13
Sibilla T
Sibilla
500
Sicambri
Sicambri
Siccitas
Signum
cœlis
Silvester
Simon C
naster
ampto
Sancti
dum

INDEX RERUM.

1627

Seneschallus. *Vide* Robertus.

Servanus (S.) 185

Seuer (Johannes) comes Angu-
fiæ cum aliis nobilibus or-
dinem militarem recipit 1018

Seuer (Robertus) factus custos
Scociæ 1032, 1039

Seuer (Thomas) comes Angufiæ,
Berwicum capit 1044

Severus imp. 119. Quod impe-
rator Severus, ad excluden-
dum Scotos & Pictos ab in-
vasione Britonum, murum fi-
eri fecit transversus insulam
62, 75, 121, 290. in obsidione
Eboraci occisus à Fulgencio
124. licet Beda propria morte
defunctum fuisse scribat *ibid.*
De hoc quod Beda scripsit de
dicto muro, civitatis eciam
obsidione, & morte Severi
62, 124. Severi muri repara-
cio 180. ejusdem longitudo
182

Shene, whiche is Spon, (the
Pardon of the monastery
of) 1399

Sibilla Tiburtina 101

Sibilla regina Scociæ moritur
500

Sicambri 206

Sicambria civitas 205

Siccitas maxima in æstate 1209

Signum permaximi ruboris in
cælis visum 708

Silvester Papa 140

Simon Comes 564. fundat mo-
nasterium S. Andreæ North-
amptoniæ, & monasterium
Sanctimonialium extra oppi-
dum 568. & Cœnobium Ci-

stertienfe Saltreix *ibid.* sepul-
tus in Ecclesia S. Andreæ
Northamptoniæ *ibid.*

Simonbrec vel Smonbret. *Vide*
Smonbricht.

Sithricus Gurmundi filius 317,
320

Siwardus, comes Northumbriæ,
Angliæ procerum solus pro-
ficiscitur cum Malcolmo in
regressu ad Scociam 395, 396
Smonbricht five Simonbrec vel
Smonbret ad Hyberniam pro-
ficiscitur 43. ejus Genealogia
44. Alia de eodem, uti etiam
de Cathedra ipsius Regali, &
de vaticinio circa eandem 45.
Vide Symonbrec.

Sol igneo colore apparet 720

Sowlis (Johannes de) Johanni
Cumyne, Scociæ custodi, as-
sociatus 982. ad Romanum
pontificem appellat contra in-
jurias Edwardi I. Angliæ re-
gis 984

Stabilitacio vox 108

Statuta de facili non sunt faci-
enda 1279

Stephanus, comes Bononiæ, in-
vadit regnum Angliæ 448,
686. contra Davidem Scotiæ
regem movet 687. à Davide
rege vincitur apud Allirtone
448. cum quo tandem pacem
init 687

Stephanus (S.) lapidatur 105

Stewart (Alanus) comes Cata-
nesiæ, de occisione ejus 1288

Stewart (Alexander) ecclesiam
cathedralem Moraviæ de El-
gine comburit 1098. Alexan-

U u u u u u u u 2

dri

- dri Stewart, comitis de Marria, obitus 1313
- Stewart (Dominus David) dux Rothsaicensis, effrenatis lufibus & levioribus ludicris se inmiscet 1142. De captione & morte ejus *ibid.*
- Stewart (Galterus) de arrestatione ejus 1266
- Stewart (Johannes) comes de Buchain, in subsidium Francorum missus 1209
- Stewart (Johannes) Dominus de Dernlie & comes de Averoyse 1214, 1314. prastantia ejus 1314. collegium notabile Aurelianis fundat 1315. interfectus *ibid.*
- Stewart (Murdacus) — Liberalis commutatio & liberatio Dominorum Murdaci Stewart & Henrici Percy tertii, comitis Northumbriae 1183. D. Murdacus Stewart gubernator Scotiae 1229. De arrestatione & decollatione ducis Albaniae Murdaci Stewart 1268. filius ejus Jacobus evadit, & burgum de Dunbertane comburit 1270. & in Hiberniam cum D. Finlaio episcopo Lysmorenfi sive Ergadiensi proficiscitur *ibid.*
- Stewart (Robertus) 634. Robertus Stewart, nepos regis David, facit sibi novam fidelitatem 1058. regi Davidi jure hereditario in regno Scotiae succedit 1059. De nunciis Regum Franciae & Angliae Regi Scotiae, Roberto Stewart, pro treugis capiendis missis 1096
- Stewart de Hertshaw (Robertus) interfectus 1161
- Stewart de Railstone (Robertus) 1215
- Stewart de Foresta (D. Willelmus) injuste accusatus ac interfectus 1150, 1151
- Sthenez (Johannes) 634
- Stortstane sive Schortstane 535, 547
- Striveling — Castra de Striveling, de Edinburghe & de Roxburghe firmata 1029, 1030
- Burgus de Stryveling comburitur 1166
- Stuff & Wichtgare cum Britonibus pugnant 210. ex dono possident insulam Westam 213
- Successio — de varietate successione alterationes 333
- Sumerledus Ergadiae rex cum nepotibus insurgit contra Malcolmum Scotiae regem 693. occisus 698
- Swanus Dacus 643. Swani Daci mors 533
- Symonbrec cathedram regalem lapideam primus attulit Hiberniam 86. *Vide* Simonbriht.

T

- Tacitus imp. 129
- Tarquinius Superbus. 383
- Taxae de facili non sunt levandae 1276
- Temporibus (Johannes de) 452
- Terdicius rex 524

Ternanus

Ternanus
Thebea
Theodor
Theodor
190. I
bus In
nioris
cellae
Theodor
Theodor
Thiberi
Vide
Thirix
Thi
Tiberiu
255.
Titus i
370
Traher
Trajan
imp.
Tristra
sic d
Trufa.
Tuda.
Tuliba
quan
Turcor
ria
Turefi
Turgo
Turnb
Turne
imu
Tyna,
nus
Valen
Seco

INDEX RERUM.

1629

Ternanus vel Terrananus (S.) 185
 Thebea legio 130
 Theodora imperatrix 137, 138
 Theodosius imp. 156, 157, 176,
 190. De Christianissimis acti-
 bus Imperatoris Theodosii se-
 nioris, & ejusdem uxoris Pla-
 cellæ 158
 Theodosius junior imp. 183
 Theodosius III. imp. 256
 Thiberii successio 103. mors 105
Vide Tiberius.
Thirlwall, **Thirlit wall** vel
Thirwall 75, 188, 238
 Tiberius vel Thiberius imp. 225,
 255. *Vide* Thiberius.
 Titus imp. 115. ejus virtutes
 370
 Traherius dux 140
 Trajanus (Ulpus Crinitus)
 imp. 116
 Tristra lex quædam venandi
 sic dicta 401, 658
 Trufa. *Vide* Narratio.
 Tuda. *Vide* Cuda.
 Tulibarde (Andreas de) tam-
 quam proditor moritur 1020
 Turcorum Epistola comminato-
 ria missa Papæ 1100
 Turesus princeps Celticus 677
 Turgotus S. Andreæ episc. 500
 Turnbery (castrum de) 777
 Turnebule (Johannes) 1044. *ad*
imū paginæ.
 Tyna, Waltheni cellerarius bo-
 nus 572

V

Valencia (Odomarus de) custos
 Scociæ ex parte regis Angliæ,

Robertum de Bruce apud
 Methfen vincit 998
 Valens imp. 155, 158
 Valentinianus imp. 154, 156,
 157, 183
 Valeria imperatrix 137
 Valerianus imp. 129
 Vaspasianus sive Vespasianus
 imp. 115. in Britannia 107,
 108. Romam redit 109
 Ventus validus 1174, 1279. Venti
 cardinales quatuor 6
 Vernolze Percy (de bello de) in
 Francia per Scotos & Anglos
 1219
 Vespasianus. *Vide* Vaspasianus.
 Victor, Maximi filius, 160
 Victore (de Sancto) Papa pri-
 mo, sub quo Scoti suscipere
 fidem Catholicam cœperunt
 126
 Vineæ (Johannes de) sive Johan-
 nes Viene admiraldus regis
 Franciæ 1061. De eo & ex-
 ercitu ejus in Scotia contra
 Anglicos 1063
 Vini lagena pro III^d. vendita
 990
 Viniani, Papæ legati, acta 714
 Vitellius imp. 115
 Uleanus sive Uulcanus (S.) 224,
 242
 Volusianus 129
 Vortigernus rex 193, 194, 196,
 197. Saxones ad suum adju-
 torium invitat 191. ejus mors
 199
 Vortimerus sive Vortimerius rex
 194. ejus mors 196. *Vide*
 Dungardus.
 Urnæ antiqua lapidea inventa
 apud

apud Peblis 767
 Uther rex Britonum 209
 Vulcanus. *Vide* Ulcanus.

W

Wallace five Wallace (Willelmus)
 vicecomitem de Lanark interficit 978. & Scotorum, contra Anglos eorumque fautores, dux factus *ibid.* ejus merita *ibid.* Anglos apud pontem de Forth juxta Striveling vincit, ducemque eorum Andream de Clifflinghame occidit 979, 980. cum suo exercitu in Anglia hyemat A.D.M.CC.XCVII. 980. ab Edwardo I. victus in prælio gravi juxta Variam capellam 981. sed non sine prodicione Roberti de Bruce *ibid.* officium resignat 982. capitur & interficitur 996

Walcherius episcopus Dunelmensis 416, 661

Wallace. *Vide* Wallace.

Wallia propria prodicione subversa, & ab Anglis conquesta 1192. De succursu misso Walliæ per Carolum regem Franciæ 1195. Angliæ tributaria facta 1202

Wallici quomodo, prædicatione abbatis, humiliati recuperaverunt possessiones suas 1198. Quomodo Wallici prævaricatores amiserunt terram suam 1201. De eodem 1204

Waltenus. *Vide* Walthenus.

Walterus Abbas S. Columbæ 1203.

Walthenus — De nobili Waltheno comite Northumbriæ, patre Sancti Waltheni 508

Walthenus (S.) martir, avus Sancti Waltheni abbatis, de incarceratione & decollatione ejus 510. libellus de miraculis ejus 511

Walthenus five Waltenus (S.) abbas de Melros 507 De præludio diversorum ludorum inter Sanctum Walthenum & fratrem suum Symonem 512. De bonis iniciis Sancti Waltheni, & morte patris sui 514. Quomodo seculum fugiens canonicus regularis efficitur, & in priorem de Kirkhame præficitur 516. Quomodo in natali Domini, eum missam celebrantem Christus in specie infantis deosculans amplexatur 518. De electione ejus ad episcopatum Sancti Andreæ 553. qui tamen episcopari renuit 560. Quomodo ad modum Hugonis Cameracensis, Waltenus, ne episcopus fieret, ad monachatum evolavit 496, 562, 563. & prælationem invite subivit 563. Quomodo de grandi temptatione Walthenus ereptus, abbas efficitur Melroensis 497, 566. Quod, hortatu Waltheni, Henricus Comes, & Malcolmus filius ejus fundaverunt Cœnobium 568. De elemosinarum ejus mirabili operatione, & bono ejus cellario 497, 571. Quomodo Sanctus

etus du
 ges sequ
 ipfas m
 Wandali
 Wardlaw
 nalis Sc
 guenfis
 1060, 1
 Wardoni
 Westa fiv
 213
 Weldeofu
 ejus f
 Wolde
 Weranch
 pidum
 Werk cal
 Wicklivi
 seqq.
 Willelm
 Norm
 quibu
 venit
 Harol
 misera
 viveba
 ante a
 Wille
 umbr
 Dol
 filio
 quo t
 tus ib
 fionu
 calum
 buit,
 Wille
 Wille
 ac de
 378, 4
 Willelm

- etus duorum Horreorum fruges sequestratas benedixit, & ipsas multiplicavit 573
- Wandali 289
- Wardlaw (Walterus de) cardinalis Scociæ & episcopus Glasguensis Forduno amicus 486, 1060, 1064. obit 1071
- Wardonia 564
- Wecta sive Weita insula 107, 213
- Weldeofus comes occisus 418. ejus fortitudo 419. *Vide* Woldeofus.
- Weranchez sive Aueranchez oppidum obsessum 1219
- Werk castrum 707. capitur 1208
- Wicklivistorum errores 1299, & seqq.
- Willelmus, dictus Bastard, dux Normanniæ 368. De causis, quibus Willelmus Bastardus venit in Angliam 406, 653. Haroldum vincit 653. De misera & proditoria vita, qua vivebant Anglorum gentes ante adventum Willelmi 408
- Willelmi Bastarde in Northumbros expeditio 418, 419. Dol castrum obsidet 662. à filio Roberto vexatus *ib.* cum quo tamen tandem concordatus *ib.* De obitu ejus, & possessionum divisione, & quod sine calumnia sepulturam non habuit, & de concordia inter Willelmum Rufum filium Willelmi, & Malcolmum facta, ac de suis & reginæ virtutibus 378, 421, 668
- Willelmus Rufus patri successit in regno Angliæ 422, 668. concordiam init cum Malcolmmo *ibid.* occisus 438, 678
- Willelmus, Henrici I. filius, alique multi submersi 439, 682
- Willelmus, Malcolmni regis frater, regni Scociæ, rege invito, custos factus 698. in regem erectus 702. quomodo Johannem ab Episcopatu S. Andree expulit, & Curiam Romanam propterea appellavit Johannes 578. Henricum, Angliæ regem, apud Windesore adit 703. & cum illo in partes proficiscitur transmarinas 704 iterum venit ad Henricum regem apud Windilshore 705. à quo Northumbriam, sed frustra, petit *ibid.* ad Scociam redit *ibid.* Henrico filio Henrici II. contra patrem opem fert 707. Angliæ partes septentrionales devastat *ibid.* Comite Leicestriæ capto, ad proprium regnum suas reducit turmas 708. sed postea redit in Angliam, capiturque *ibid.* & in Normanniam, jussu Henrici regis, abducitur *ibid.* ab amicis desertus 710. idque jure merito 711. liberatus 712. expeditio ejus contra Macwillelmum sive Donaldum bane 717. Bella civilia in Scocia à tempore captivitatis Willelmi regis usque ad tempus libertatis optentæ 718. symbolam confert Willelmus ad regem Angliæ redimendum 728. quem etiam post reditum

reditum ad Angliam invisit
ibid. Cathenenses subigit 729
 aliasque etiam partes sibi re-
 belles *ibid.* Haroldum comitem
 capit *ibid.* uxor ejus Ormen-
 garda sive Ermengarda 730.
 ex qua filium suscipit Alexan-
 drum *ibid.* Johanni regi An-
 glia homagium pro terris in
 Anglia facit 731. fidelitatem
 Alexandro filio fieri facit 732
 Haroldum comitem persequi-
 tur, sed parum proficit *ibid.*
 quem tamen tandem in gra-
 tiam recipit 733. obviam pro-
 ficiscitur Johanni regi An-
 glia, & cum ipso colloquium
 habet *ibid.* bella inter reges
 inde sequuntur *ibid.* Pax au-
 tem demum inita 734. Ejus-
 dem pacis conditiones 734,
 735. Gothredum, filium Mack-
 william, hostem infestum ha-
 bet 736. in Moraviam iter

facit 737. Inde rediens mo-
 ritur *ibid.* tam à Deo quam
 & ab hominibus dilectus 738.
 à Pontificibus Romanis ho-
 noratus *ibid.* sepultus 739.
 Ecclesia de Abirbroth funda-
 tor 740.

Woden sive Mercurius 491, 638

Wodenisday 491

Wodenysborch 225

Woldeofus sive Weldeofus co-
 mes de Huntingtone 446,
 447. *Vide* Weldeofus.

Wykleff (Johannes) Hæresi-
 archa 1168. errores ejus *ibid.*

Y

Yne rex 639

Yngels rex 639

Z

Zeno imp. 203

Operum

Operum nostrorum hætenus im- prefforum Catalogus.

I. **A***N Index of the principal Passages in Sir Roger L'Estrange's Translation of Josephus into English.* Lond. 1702. fol. Hæc versio deinde in 8vo. prodiit una cum eodem nostro Indice.

II. Reliquiæ Bodlejanæ: Or, *some genuine Remains of Sir Thomas Bodley.* Lond. 1703. 8vo. Ex Autographis. Prelo mandavit Amicus quidam Londinensis, ad quem Apographum miseram.

III. C. Plinii Cæcilii Secundi Epistolæ & Panegyricus, cum variis Lectionibus & Annotationibus. Accedit vita Plinii ordine chronologico digesta. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1703. 8vo.

IV. Eutropii Breviarium Historiæ Romanæ, cum Pæanii Metaphrasi Græca. Messala Corvinus de Augusti Progenie. Julius Obsequens de Prodigiiis. Anonymi Oratio Funebris Gr. Lat. in Imp. Fl. Constantinum Constantini M. fil. Cum variis Lectionibus & Annotationibus. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1703. 8vo.

V. Indices tres locupletissimi in Cyrilli Hierosolymitani opera Gr. Lat. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1703. fol. ad finem Cyrilli operum.

VI. Ductor Historicus: Or, *a short System of Universal History, and an Introduction to the Study of it. Vol. the first, in three Books, containing, I. A Chronology of all the most celebrated Persons and Actions from the Creation to this Time. To which is premised an Explication of Terms, and other Præcognita. II. An Introduction to History. Wherein an Account is given of the Writings of the ancient Historians, Greek and Roman, with the Judgment of the best Criticks upon them. To-*
Vol. V. X x x x x x x x gether

gether with an ample Collection of English Historians. III. *A Compendious History of all the ancient Monarchies and States from the Creation to the Birth of Christ.* Lond. 1705. 8vo. the second Edition. Prodiit item, me infcio, anno 1714. Ad primam editionem quod attinet, alteri cuidam omnino illa est adscribenda. Quin & duo primi libri in secunda & tertia editione sunt item alterius cujusdam auctoris, qui & Præfationem scripsit. Librum autem tertium ipse contexui, veterum Historicorum, Inscriptionum, Nummorum, aliorumque monumentorum antiquorum auctoritate nixus.

VII. *Ductor Historicus: Or, a short System of Universal History. Vol. the second. Containing a compendious Account of the most considerable Transactions in the World, from the Birth of Christ to the final Decay of the Roman Monarchy, and the Establishment of the German Empire by Charles the Great: In three Books, viz. I. A Series of the Succession, and a History of the Reigns of all the Emperors, from the Birth of Christ to the Removal of the Imperial Seat to Constantinople. II. The succession of the Emperors, continued from the Translation of the Empire, to the Reign of Charlemayne. III. The History of Persia under Parthian Kings, and the Persian Race restored, to the Destruction of that Monarchy by the Saracens: The several Kingdoms erected in Europe, by the Francks, Saxons, Goths, Vandals, &c. and their respective Successions: The Life of Mahomet, and the Succession of the Saracen Caliphs: Together with an account of the Foundation of the most considerable Cities, &c. for 800. Years after Christ, with other Miscellaneous Things, not mentioned in the Course of the History.* Oxon. 1704. 8vo. è prelo Lichfeldiano. Prodiit etiam Londini, clam me, an. 1714. Tertium volumen me editurum esse in Præfatione monui. Quem
in

in fi
quo
nis
quo
pora
V
serva
Lich
IX
belli
editi
roga
S. T.
X
libri
tioni
XI
bri q
anno
sex v
XI
quiti
sever
Bodle
scrip
cella
Mem
ctior
(quen
Itiner
XI
Speln
Bodle
Rem

in finem multa ex optimæ notæ libris collegeram. At quo minus pergerem impediit Puffendorffii Introductionis versio Anglicana, quæ ab eo seculo exordium ducit quo definit volumen secundum, & ad nostra usque tempora serie continua historiam deducit.

VIII. *Index to the four Parts of Dr. Edwards's Preservative against Socinianism.* Oxon. 1704. 4to. è prelo Lichfeld. Ipsius auctoris rogatu confeci.

IX. *Index to the Lord Clarendon's History of the Rebellion.* Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1704. fol. Aliæ item exstant editiones tum in fol. tum in 8vo. Hanc opellam navavi rogatu clarissimi doctissimique viri, Henrici Aldrichii, S. T. P. Ædis Christi Decani.

X. M. Juniani Justini Historiarum ex Trogo Pompeio libri XLIV. MSS. Codicum collatione recogniti, annotationibusque illustrati. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1705. 8vo.

XI. T. Livii Patavini Historiarum ab urbe condita libri qui supersunt, MSS. Codicum collatione recogniti, annotationibusque illustrati. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1708. sex voluminibus in 8vo.

XII. *A Letter containing an account of some Antiquities between Windsor and Oxford, with a List of the several Pictures in the School Gallery adjoining to the Bodlejan Library.* Edidit amicus quidam (ad quem scripseram) Lond. A. D. 1708. in libro nimirum miscellaneo (in 4to.) cui tit. *The Monthly Miscellany, or Memoirs for the Curious.* Exstat etiam alia editio, auctior & emendatior, omisso tamen Picturarum Catalogo, (quem calamo quoque correxi,) ad calcem Vol. quinti Itinerarii Lelandi.

XIII. *The Life of Ælfred the Great, by Sir John Spelman, Kt. Published from the Original MS. in the Bodlejan Library. To which are added many Historical Remarks, and a Discourse upon an old Roman Inscrip-*

Xxxxxxxx 2

ption

ption lately found near Bathe. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1710. 8vo.

XIV. *The Itinerary of John Leland the Antiquary, in IX. Volumes 8vo. Published from the Original MSS. and other authentick Copies. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1710, 1711, 1712. NB. This Work, which is very scarce, there having been only an hundred and twenty Copies printed, viz. 12. in fine, and 108. in ordinary, Paper, is adorned with divers curious Discourses and Observations, partly written by the Publisher himself, and partly by others.*

XV. *Henrici Dodwelli de Parma Equestri Woodwardiana Dissertatio. Accedit Thomæ Neli Dialogus inter Reginam Elizabetham & Robertum Dudleyum, comitem Leycestriæ & Academiæ Oxoniensis Cancellarium, in quo de Academiæ Ædificiis præclare agitur. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1713. 8vo. E Codicibus MSS. edidi, quos & summa cura recensui. Libro huic Operum Dodwelli editorum Catalogum præmisi.*

XVI. *Joannis Lelandi Antiquarii de rebus Britannicis Collectanea. Ex Autographis descripsi edidique. Quin & Appendicem subjeci, totumque opus (in VI. Volumina distributum) notis & indice adornavi. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1715. 8vo. Non plura quam centum quinquaginta sex exemplaria imprimenda curavimus.*

XVII. *Acta Apostolorum Græco-Latine, litteris majusculis. E Codice Laudiano, characteribus uncialibus exarato, & in Bibliotheca Bodlejana adservato, descripsi edidique. Symbolum etiam Apostolorum ex eodem Codice subjunxi. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1715. 8vo. Centum viginti duntaxat exemplaria excudimus.*

XVIII. *Joannis Rossi Antiquarii Warwicensis Historia Regum Angliæ. E Codice MS. in Bibliotheca Bodlejana descripsi, notisque & indice adornavi. Accedit Joannis Lelandi Antiquarii Nænia in mortem Henrici Duddelegi Equitis;*

Equitis; cui præfigitur Testimonium de Lelando amplum & præclarum, hætenus ineditum. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1716. 8^{vo}. Sexaginta tantummodo excusa sunt exemplaria.

XIX. Titi Livii Foro-Julienſis Vita Henrici quinti, regis Angliæ. Accedit Sylloge Epistolæ, à variis Angliæ Principibus scriptarum. E Codicibus calamo exaratis descripsi edidique. Appendicem etiam Notasque subjeci. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1716. 8^{vo}.

XX. Aluredi Beverlacenſis Annales, sive Historia de Gestis regum Britannia, libris IX. E Codice pervetusto, calamo exarato, in Bibliotheca Viri clarissimi, Thomæ Rawlinsoni, Armigeri, descripsi edidique. Quin & Præfatione, Notis atque Indice illustravi. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1716. 8^{vo}. Centum quadraginta octo solummodo exemplaria sunt impressa.

XXI. Guilielmi Roperi Vita D. Thomæ Mori equitis aurati, lingua Anglicana contexta. Accedunt, Mori Epistola de Scholasticis quibusdam Trojanos sese appellantes; Academia Oxoniensis Epistolæ & Orationes aliquammultæ; Anonymi Chronicon Godstovianum; & fenestrarum depictarum ecclesiæ Parochialis de Fairford in agro Glocestriensi Explicatio. E Codicibus vetustis descripsi edidique, Notisque etiam adornavi. A.D. 1716. 8^{vo}. Neque hujus quidem libri plura quam centum quadraginta octo exemplaria sunt excusa.

XXII. Guilielmi Camdeni Annales Rerum Anglicarum & Hibernicarum regnante Elizabetha. Tribus Voluminibus comprehensi. E Codice præclaro Smithiano, propria Auctoris manu correcto, multisque magni momenti Additionibus locupletato, erui edidique, aliumque insuper Codicem è Bibliotheca Rawlinsoniana adhibui. A.D. 1717. 8^{vo}.

XXIII.

XXIII. Guilielmi Neubrigensis Historia five Chronica rerum Anglicarum, libris quinque. E Codice MS. perve-
tusto in bibliotheca prænobilis Domini Dni. Thomæ Se-
bright, Baronetti, uberrimis additionibus locupletata,
longeque emendatius quam antehac edita. In hac Edi-
tione præter Joannis Picardi Annotationes, meas etiam
Notas qualescunque & Spicilegium subjeci. Quinetiam
accedunt Homiliæ tres eidem Guilielmo à Viris eruditiss
adscriptæ, partim è Codice præclaro antedicto, partim è
Codice antiquo Lambethano nunc primum editæ. Oxo-
nii, è Theatro Sheldoniano, 1719. 8vo.

XXIV. Thomæ Sprotti Chronica. E Codice antiquo
MSto. in Bibliotheca prænobilis Adolescentis Dni. Ed-
vardi Dering, de Surrenden Dering in Agro Cantiano,
Baronetti, descripsi edidique. Quin & alia quædam O-
puscula, è Codicibus MSSstis. authenticis à meipso itidem
descripta, subjeci. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1719. 8vo. Inter
dicta Opuscula *Tractatum* habemus, in quo egregia &
*præclara quædam ad cænobia Petroburgense ac Ramesi-
ense spectantia.* Tam Sprottus quam & reliqua Opus-
cula mire placuerunt eruditiss, simul atque prodierint.
Inde sane maxima cum voluptate se perlegisse *Tracta-
tum*, quem diximus, per litteras, ad me datas, significa-
vit amicissimus juvenis Edvardus Burtonus, Armiger; non
alius scilicet ab illo, qui Rossium nostrum quibusdam in
locis illustravit. Ceterum harum amici litterarum ea
de causa mentionem feci, quod in iisdem recte monu-
erit, *Tractatum* hunc ideo maximi esse æstimandum,
quod omnia è monumentis recordisque authenticis fue-
rint ab auctore, quicumque demum is fuerit, desumpta,
licet fatendum sit, loca aliquot misere esse, pro more
scribarum, mutilata & corrupta. Hinc sane conjecturas
sequentes suis in litteris notavit amicus. Pag. 175. lin.
15. *aumagium*] *F. navigium.* P. 179. l. 25. *donum*] *F.*
denum,

denum
catalla
F. Tan
Clama
periti
3. Inst.
infra &
183. l.
F. &
(quod
Selden
infra.
Ideo c
veredi
pravat
Ideo c
alii in
dicia i
nis] I
sin. P
emen
vocat
H. 3.
dos] I
213. l
enim
39. a
quie
XX
emine
Antiq
and s
Oxon
XX

denum, i. e. *denarium*. P. 182. l. 8. *catallos*] Malim, *catalla*, tam hîc quam & alibi. *Ibid.* l. 9. *Turnberellum*,] F. *Tumbrellum*. *Ibid.* l. 17. *Clamat habere* &c.] F. *Clamat habere inventionem thesauri occulti*, (hanc jurisperiti vocant *Treasure trove*, antiquitus, *Findaringa*, 3. Inst. 132.) & *causarum clamat habere discussiones infra* &c. vox enim *extra* nullo modo ferri potest. P. 183. l. 16. *scilicet*] F. *secundum*. *Ib.* l. 20. & *acræ*] F. & 48. *acræ*, è libro curiali Manerii de Cranfield, (quod olim pertinuit ad abbatiam de Ramsey,) à cl. Seldeno citato Tit. Hon. f. 516. P. 188. l. 2. *extra*] F. *infra*. P. 190. l. 4. *affigitur*] F. *assignatis*. *Ib.* l. 19. *Ideo concessum* &c.] Hoc est iudicium redditum super veredictum (ut dicitur) & in recordo intratum, sed depravate inde descriptum. Proinde forte reponendum, *Ideo concessum est quod Abbas recedat inde sine die*, & alii in *miserericordia*. talis enim fuit modus intrandi iudicia istis diebus 7. E. 2. 249. P. 193. l. 9. *disertationis*] L. *disseisinae*. vulgo dicitur *Affise del novel Disseisin*. P. 204. l. 5. *assizam panis & carnis fractæ*.] F. *emendas assisæ panis & cerevisiæ fractæ*. Vide Statutum vocatum, *The assise of bread and ale*, factum anno 51. H. 3. & Regist. Orig. 279. b. 280. a. *Ib.* l. 9. *levandos*] F. *levanda*. P. 212. l. 8. *aliquo*] Malim, *alicui*. P. 213. l. antep. *procuratum est*,] F. *consideratum est*. vox enim hæc est essentialis in intratione iudicii. 1. Inst. 39. a. & lib. in marg. citat. P. 215. l. 12. *remisisse quietum*] F. *remisisse & quietum*.

XXV. *A Collection of Curious Discourses, written by eminent Antiquaries upon several Heads in our English Antiquities, and now first published chiefly for the use and service of the young Nobility and Gentry of England.* Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1720. 8vo.

XXVI. *Textus Roffensis. Accedunt Professionum antiquo-*

tiqorum Angliæ Episcoporum Formulæ, de canonica obedientia Archiepiscopis Cantuariensibus præstanda, & Leonardi Hutteni Dissertatio, Anglice conscripta, de Antiquitatibus Oxoniensibus. E Codicibus MSS. descripsi edidique. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1720. 8^{vo}.

XXVII. Roberti de Avesbury Historia de Mirabilibus gestis Edvardi tertii. Accedunt, (1.) Libri Saxonici, qui ad manus Joannis Joscelini venerunt. (2.) Nomina eorum, qui scripserunt historiam gentis Anglorum, & ubi exstant; per Joannem Joscelinum. E Codicibus MSS. descripsi edidique. Appendicem etiam subnexui. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1720. 8^{vo}.

XXVIII. Johannis de Fordun Scotichronicon genuinum, una cum ejusdem Supplemento ac Continuatione. E Codicibus MSS. erui edidique. Appendicem etiam subjunxi, totumque opus (in quinque Volumina distinctum) Præfatione atque Indicibus adornavi. Oxon. è Th. Sheld. 1722. 8^{vo}.

F I N I S.

nica
, &
An-
ripi

libus
, qui
a eo-
ubi
MSS.
xon.

enui-
ione.
n sub-
tum)
sheld.

